TRADERS and RAIDERS on China’s Northern Frontier

Jenny F. So and Emma C. Bunker
Traders and Raiders on China’s Northern Frontier

Jenny F. So and Emma C. Bunker

The pastoral tribes on China’s northern borders played a major role in the cultural development of China during antiquity. By the first millennium B.C., the region’s inhabitants were trading in horses, wool, carpets, and fur—articles in constant demand by their settled, urban Chinese neighbors.

Trade, intermarriage, and war between the pastoral tribes and the urban dwellers continued throughout the first millennium B.C. The artistic creations of the two groups reflect centuries of flourishing contact and complex interrelationships. The pastoral tribes favored belt buckles, chariot and harness fittings, weapons and tools in cast gold, silver, and embellished bronze. The urban dwellers preferred wine and food vessels and bronze bells to use in elaborate rituals.

Recently excavated finds from along the northern border on both sides of the Great Wall are enabling scholars to describe a plausible picture of contact, trade, and intercultural influence. Traders and Raiders on China’s Northern Frontier seeks to clarify the nature of the exchanges by exploring works of art produced by these two groups. For the first time, Chinese and pastoral artifacts are studied and illustrated side by side in light of the most recent archaeological discoveries in China. Taking an unusual point of view, this book emphasizes the character of consumerism in these ancient neighboring societies and the effects of commerce and migration on the appearance and production of everyday and luxury goods.

Filled with illustrations of previously unpublished objects, Traders and Raiders on China’s Northern Frontier promises to be absorbing for art and cultural historians, anthropologists, and all those interested in the societies of ancient China.
Traders and Raiders
on China’s Northern Frontier
TRADERS and RAIDERS on CHINA’S NORTHERN FRONTIER

Jenny F. So and Emma C. Bunker

Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, in association with the University of Washington Press

Seattle and London
Contents

7 Foreword  Milo Cleveland Beach
8 Acknowledgments
10 Chronology
13 Introduction  Jenny F. So and Emma C. Banker
17 chapter 1 The People, the Land, the Economy  Emma C. Banker
33 chapter 2 Early Trade and Contact: Second Millennium B.C.  Jenny F. So
41 chapter 3 Expanded Cultural Exchange: Ca. 1000–500 B.C.  Jenny F. So
53 chapter 4 Luxury Exports from China to the North: Sixth–First Century B.C.  Emma C. Banker
77 chapter 6 Belt Ornaments and Fasteners  Jenny F. So
86 Conclusion  Jenny F. So and Emma C. Banker
89 Catalogue
179 Glossary of Chinese Characters
182 References
195 Lenders to the Exhibition
196 Index
It is a great pleasure for the Arthur M. Sackler Gallery to present Traders and Raiders on China’s Northern Frontier. This book and related exhibition are the result of recent studies centering on intercultural contacts between the ancient Chinese and the tribes to their north. Chinese and non-Chinese artifacts are exhibited and illustrated side by side and discussed in light of the most recent archaeological discoveries. Old assumptions are re-examined and either discarded or reaffirmed, but always with the intention of clarifying the character of cultural exchange between these ancient neighboring cultures and the effects of trade, intermarriage, and warfare on the appearance and production of both everyday and luxury goods. Perhaps most important, and for the first time, the contributions of each group are rightly recognized as of equal significance.

This book and exhibition could not have been accomplished without the enthusiasm and dedication of the collectors, in particular Terri and Erwin Harris, who generously loaned their treasures and allowed the authors to study them for an extended period of time. Jenny F. So, curator of ancient Chinese art at the Sackler Gallery, and Emma C. Bunker, research consultant at the Denver Art Museum, whose special interest is the art of the northern tribes, conceived the exhibition and brought it to fruition. They bring extraordinary expertise to this examination of ancient encounters on China’s northern frontier. We hope their book and exhibition on this long-misunderstood Asian cultural arena will encourage further investigation of the many new ideas and questions presented here.

Milo Cleveland Beach
Director, Freer Gallery of Art
and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery
Acknowledgments

Since objects in western collections formed over many decades constituted the starting points of our research, our first expression of gratitude goes to the individuals and institutions who collected and cared for them and provided the opportunity for us to study and publish their treasures. To Terri and Erwin Harris, we owe special thanks for encouraging us to embark on this joint venture and allowing us unlimited access to their collection. Erwin Harris’s insight as a collector, his keen observation, and his skilled draftsmanship became an invaluable asset when he kindly agreed to supply drawings for some of the objects presented in this book.

We also thank W. Thomas Chase, Paul Jett, and Janet Douglas of the Department of Conservation and Scientific Research, Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, for thorough examinations of many objects and much technical advice; Pieter Meyers, Conservation Department, Los Angeles County Museum of Art, for help with casting techniques; Lily Kecskes, Freer and Sackler Gallery Library, and John Stucky, Asian Art Museum of San Francisco Library, for help in research and reference materials; and Robert Bagley, Princeton University, for his close reading of the manuscript and many welcome comments and suggestions.

Over the years, our colleagues in China have generously shared the results of their most recent archaeological activities with us. We are particularly grateful to Wu En, deputy director of the Institute of Archaeology, Chinese Academy of Social Sciences; Han Rubin, Institute of Historical Metallurgy, University of Science and Technology, Beijing; Jin Fengyi, Beijing Cultural Relic Research Bureau; Zheng Shaozong, director of the Hebei Institute of Cultural Relics in Shijiazhuang; and the husband-and-wife team of Tian Guangjin and Guo Suxin at the Inner Mongolia Cultural Relics and Archaeological Research Institute for providing access to their nation’s archaeological discoveries and to the newest publications on the material.

Our North American colleagues have also brought their newest research and field findings to our attention: Mrea Csorba shared her discovery of the face on the Baifu dagger; Jeannine Davis-Kimball, Kazakh-American Research Project, Berkeley, supplied illustrations and information about recent archaeological finds at Pokrovka in the Ural Mountains of Central Asia; Miklos Érdy shared his research on early nomadic cauldrons; Bo Lawergren answered many questions on ancient plucked string instruments; Katheryn Linduff, University of Pittsburgh, kindly read and commented on earlier ver-
sions of the manuscript; and Mary Littauer gave helpful advice on chariotry and horse gear.

The cheerful cooperation of staff members of the Arthur M. Sackler Gallery contributed greatly to the pleasure and success of this joint venture. Milo C. Beach, director, gave his support and encouragement to the project from the start. Kelly Welch, assistant registrar, patiently and efficiently managed complex loan procedures; Rocky Korr and Tim Kirk in Collections Management took meticulous measurements and kept track of the objects as they were moved back and forth for examination and photography; Robb Harrell photographed many of the artifacts illustrated in the book; and John Zelenik conceived the engaging design of the exhibition.

Finally, we offer thanks and appreciation to Karen Sagstetter, editor in chief; to our editor, Ann Hofstra Grogg, for her helpful suggestions, always tactfully presented, and for her meticulous care in reading the manuscript; to Blanche X. Cheng, Chinese Art Department, for tirelessly typing and entering endless corrections for huge portions of the manuscript into the computer, and for compiling the Chinese character glossary; and to Beth Schlenoff, who was responsible for the elegant design of this book.

JFS and ECB
## Chronology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE WEST</th>
<th>NORTHERN TRIBES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1500 B.C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250 B.C.</td>
<td>Tribes from north and west attacked Shang, 12th–11th century B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 B.C.</td>
<td>Northwestern tribes attacked Zhou, late 9th–early 8th century B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 B.C.</td>
<td>Quanrong sacked Zhou capital, 771 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 B.C.</td>
<td>Achaemenid king Cyrus died fighting horse-riding Massagetae in Central Asia, 530 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 B.C.</td>
<td>Achaemenid invasion of Central Asia, 517 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 B.C.</td>
<td>Alexander the Great’s campaigns in Central Asia, 334–323 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 B.C.</td>
<td>Arrival of militant mounted tribes in the northwest, late 4th century B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 B.C.</td>
<td>Xiongnu in the Ordos Desert, 3d century B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 B.C.</td>
<td>Xiongnu driven out of Ordos Desert, late 3d century B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Maodun became shanyi, 209 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Heqin policy, 198–135 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Xiongnu drove Rouzhi westward, 176–160 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Xiongnu forces arrived outside Chang’an, 166 B.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Augustus, first Roman emperor, reigned 29 B.C.–A.D. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.C./A.D.</td>
<td>Xianbei on the rise, 1st century A.D.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHINA

SHANG DYNASTY, CA. 1700–1050 B.C.

Shang capital relocated to Anyang, ca. 1300 B.C.

King Wu Ding and Consort Fu Hao, died between 1250 and 1200 B.C.

Shang campaigns against tribes north and west of Anyang, 12th–11th century B.C.

Shang conquered by Zhou, ca. 1050 B.C.

WESTERN ZHOU DYNASTY, CA. 1050–771 B.C.

King Wu, reigned ca. 1027–1024 B.C.

Zhou battles with northwestern tribes, late 9th–8th century B.C.

Zhou capital sacked by Quanrong, 771 B.C.

EASTERN ZHOU DYNASTY, 770–221 B.C.

Zhou capital established at Luoyang, 770 B.C.

SPRING AND AUTUMN PERIOD, 770–481 B.C.

Qin capital located at Yong (modern Fengxiang), 677–121 B.C.

Conradus born, 551 B.C.

WARRING STATES PERIOD, 480–221 B.C.

King Wu Ling of Zhao decreed adoption of nomadic dress, 307 B.C.

Yan capital located at Xiadu, 311–222 B.C.

Mencius active, 372–289 B.C.

DYNASTIC QIN, 246–221 B.C.

Qin conquered Chu, Zhao, and Yan, 228–222 B.C.

China unified under Qin Shihuangdi, the First Emperor, 221–210 B.C.

Linking of the Great Wall, late 3rd century B.C.

HAN DYNASTY, 206 B.C.–A.D. 220

WESTERN HAN DYNASTY, capital at Chang’an, 206 B.C.–A.D. 9

Han Wudi, reigned 140–87 B.C.

EASTERN HAN DYNASTY, A.D. 25–220
Introduction

The Great Wall winds along the northern frontier of China like a giant dragon guarding its patchwork of cultivated fields against the less fertile land beyond (fig. 1). Since its construction in the late first millennium B.C., the Great Wall has stood as a symbol of the cultural differences between the Chinese farmers and the non-Chinese herders and hunters who lived on the other side. The complex interrelationships of these two peoples are among the major themes of Chinese history.

In the past, the frequent encounters between the sedentary Chinese farmers and their more mobile northern neighbors were described by the Chinese in emphatically Sinocentric terms, with the non-Chinese tribes always on the receiving end of any cultural benefits. The idea that these tribes could have contributed to their culture was unacceptable and unthinkable to the Chinese. This biased point of view seriously distorted the vital role these tribes played in the development of Chinese civilization.

While dedicated research by generations of Chinese and Western scholars has produced a reasonable understanding of ancient China’s artifacts, the artistic heritage of the northern tribes is among the most misunderstood in Asian history. Their artifacts have been described in a bewildering array of ambiguous terms that have no historical or archaeological basis: Animal Style, Sino-Siberian, Scytho-Siberian, steppe/Ordos, barbarian.¹ These unscientific terms obscure rather than reveal the cultural heritage to which they refer. Moreover, where they imply evidence of contact between the cultures of China and the northern tribes, there has been no consideration of how or why this contact came about.

Today, the published results of scientific excavations carried out in the People’s Republic of China, Mongolia, and Russia make it possible to refer to the temporal and regional styles of the northern tribes in terminology based on fact instead of supposition. Moreover, recent excavations on both sides of the Great Wall are enabling scholars to reconstruct a plausible picture of contact and cultural exchange between ancient Chinese farmers and their non-Chinese herding and hunting neighbors. These peoples were partners in a reciprocal relationship based on trading and raiding. Their artistic creations reflect centuries of flourishing exchange that mutually enriched their cultural development.

—JFS and ECB

Note

1. The term “Animal Style” was coined by Mikhail Rostovtzeff (1929) to refer to the artistic traditions of the pastoral tribes that inhabited the Eurasian steppes during the first millennium B.C. It is now considered inaccurate because the art of the Eurasian tribes was never governed by one universal style. “Steppe,” the Russian word for “grassy plains,” has become synonymous with the vast belt of grasslands that stretches across northern Eurasia from the Great Wall to the Carpathian Mountains in eastern Europe. Some of the regions are not true steppe but taiga and forest steppe. “Ordos” refers only to the semidesert region on either side of the bend in the Yellow River in northwestern China.

Fig. 1. The Great Wall, north China, begun during the late first millennium B.C. and added to throughout later periods in Chinese history.
CHAPTER

The People, the Land, the Economy

I have left my beautiful country, China,
I have been taken to the camp of the Barbarians.
My clothing is of coarse felts and furs
I can scarce force myself to swallow their rancid mutton
China—and the barbarian land,
Both are different in climate and habit.
—Lady Wen Ji, Eighteen Refrains to a Barbarian Flute, ca. third century A.D.

Since the dawn of history, the Chinese have shared their world with culturally different but complementary herding and hunting tribes in present-day north China and southern Inner Mongolia. The psychological outlook on life that emerged in ancient China was wholly and irrevocably unlike that which developed among the tribes that inhabited the northern frontier zone. Nevertheless, the cultural ebb and flow that developed between these two spheres have been mutually enriching for almost four thousand years. In spite of their professed superiority and self-sufficiency, the Chinese appear to have been as fascinated with their northern neighbors and northern goods as the northern tribes were with Chinese products.

From the beginning, the northern tribes placed a greater value on animals than did their predynastic Chinese neighbors, although during the Neolithic period both lived a similar sedentary farming life. Distinct differences in their material remains were already manifest by the second millennium B.C. Archaeological discoveries from non-Chinese Bronze Age sites, for example at Huochaogou near Yumen in Gansu Province and at Zhukaigou in the Ordos Desert, in what is now the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, as well as sites in the northeast, have revealed metal earrings, bracelets, and other personal ornaments unrelated to Chinese Bronze Age traditions in the Central Plains, where, until the Han period, only jade was worn next to the skin.

The differences between the two cultural spheres became even more pronounced during the first millennium B.C., when colder and drier climatic conditions forced the northern tribes to turn more emphatically to herding and hunting. As the economic similarities between these neighboring
groups decreased, their commercial relations increased significantly, resulting in the creation of a vast Sino-steppe consumer network that would prevail for centuries.

To evaluate the reciprocal exchange relationships between the ancient Chinese and the northern tribes, it is necessary to examine their individual cultures and the specific ecological geographies of their habitats. The livelihoods, customs, mythologies, and range of artifacts that characterize each group were to a great extent determined by ethnicity and environment. Within each geographic region, the inhabitants developed tools, weapons, ritual objects, and personal ornaments to meet specific cultural needs and an artistic vocabulary representing their beliefs in visual form that, when used as decoration, made their paraphernalia unique.

The Land and the Economy

Rich farmlands created by vast irrigation and water control systems mark the plains of north China today, including Shandong Province and the valleys of the Wei and Fen Rivers (fig. 2). This fertile land between the Yellow River to the north and the Yangzi River to the south has long been considered an important center of ancient Chinese civilization. In the late Neolithic and dynastic periods, the prevailing culture was characterized by peasant-village masses under elite urban domination. The economy that developed was based chiefly on agriculture supplemented by animal husbandry and the creation of ritual paraphernalia sufficient to maintain the supremacy of the elite.

The economy of the ancient Yellow River basin was basically self-sufficient, but certain desirable commodities could be obtained only from the non-Chinese tribes in the north. Above all, the Chinese coveted the domesticated horse. Introduced into the Yellow River valley during the late Shang period to pull chariots, the horse became the all-consuming incentive for commercial relations with the northern tribes for centuries to follow.
groups decreased, their commercial relations increased significantly, resulting in the creation of a vast Sino-steppe consumer network that would prevail for centuries.

To evaluate the reciprocal exchange relationships between the ancient Chinese and the northern tribes, it is necessary to examine their individual cultures and the specific ecological geographies of their habitats. The livelihoods, customs, mythologies, and range of artifacts that characterize each group were to a great extent determined by ethnicity and environment. Within each geographic region, the inhabitants developed tools, weapons, ritual objects, and personal ornaments to meet specific cultural needs and an artistic vocabulary representing their beliefs in visual form that, when used as decoration, made their paraphernalia unique.

**The Land and the Economy**

Rich farmlands created by vast irrigation and water control systems mark the plains of north China today, including Shandong Province and the valleys of the Wei and Fen Rivers (fig. 2). This fertile land between the Yellow River to the north and the Yangzi River to the south has long been considered an important center of ancient Chinese civilization. In the late Neolithic and dynastic periods, the prevailing culture was characterized by peasant-village masses under elite urban domination. The economy that developed was based chiefly on agriculture supplemented by animal husbandry and the creation of ritual paraphernalia sufficient to maintain the supremacy of the elite.

The economy of the ancient Yellow River basin was basically self-sufficient, but certain desirable commodities could be obtained only from the non-Chinese tribes in the north. Above all, the Chinese coveted the domesticated horse. Introduced into the Yellow River valley during the late Shang period to pull chariots, the horse became the all-consuming incentive for commercial relations with the northern tribes for centuries to follow.
To the north, numerous non-Chinese tribes occupied a vast arc of marginal land extending northeast from Gansu Province and the Ordos Desert, through north China and southeastern Inner Mongolia, into northeast China. In the past, this entire northern zone was erroneously described as a broad belt of grasslands inhabited by non-Chinese pastoral nomads devoted primarily to harassing the Chinese. Today scholars recognize that the region was not ecologically homogeneous and that the early inhabitants were not all pastoral nomads bent on upsetting the lives of the people to their south. Instead, the region includes grasslands, forests, mountains, and deserts that encouraged a range of local economic adaptations. In addition, it is divided topographically by the Taihang Mountains into western and eastern regions (see map, pp. 18–19). The northern tribes practiced stock breeding, herding, livestock trading, hunting, fishing, and agriculture, according to the local environment, and supplemented their needs by developing strong exchange ties with the Chinese.

The western part of the northern frontier combines grasslands and plateaus. As the climate became cooler and drier during the second and first millennia B.C., the land became less suitable for agriculture (figs. 3, 4), and its inhabitants turned to large-scale livestock raising and herding (nos. 6, 8). Here full-scale pastoralism evolved. The patches of semidesert interspersed throughout the northwest area supported little of value but served as natural barriers separating the Chinese world from Central Asia. The main access to the northwest was through the Gansu Corridor that stretches from modern Lanzhou through Yumen to Dunhuang, later the main route taken by travelers on the Silk Route that extended from Xi’an in Shaanxi Province to the Mediterranean in the West (see map, pp. 14–15).

By contrast, the eastern half of the northern frontier includes mountainous areas, forests, and
Languages and Livelihoods

The proto-Chinese long considered themselves an important “we”-group. Even if they were not linguistically homogeneous, their early written script, dating back to the Shang period, is the predecessor of the Chinese writing system of today and, as a common writing system, bound the Chinese together over the centuries and helped them to assimilate many non-Chinese cultural elements. Although spoken dialects differed throughout the various regions of China, the written language has remained consistent and until recently was a monopoly of the elite.

Ancient Chinese texts abound with references to the many non-Chinese peoples who inhabited the northern zone, but the primary concerns of the writers were geographic and political rather than cultural. By contrast, the northern tribes were not literate and left no written records to enlighten us about their cultural and commercial dealings with the Chinese. Even the languages they spoke are not known, although they were presumably not Chinese. That some northern tribes spoke an Indo-Iranian dialect is suggested by the presence of early Sinitic words that appear to have derived from Indo-Iranian stems, such as those for horse (ma) and wheel (che). This theory is reinforced by the presence of faces with Europoid features on several artifacts found at late-second- and early-first-millennium B.C. sites and the recent discovery of ancient mummies.

Farmlands very different from the pasturelands of the northwest. In the Chifeng area of Aohan Qi in southeast Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region and in northern Hebei Province, coniferous and deciduous forests predominate. These areas were more suited to hunting and trapping than to herding. To the east the fertile soil of the Liao River valley receives enough rainfall to sustain some agriculture and domestic livestock but not large-scale herding. Hunting and trapping appear to have been important in the economy here, and fur, hides, antler, and bone—not horses—were the chief commodities traded with the Chinese. To date, there is no evidence for domesticated horses in this area before about the eighth century B.C.
with Europoid features in the sandy soil of the Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region.\(^7\) Of particular interest is the recent identification of a face with a mustache and Europoid features on the pommel of a dagger excavated from an early-first-millennium non-Chinese grave at Baifu, Changping Xian, north of Beijing (fig. 5; see also fig. 15). Similar non-Chinese faces occur on a Western Zhou scabbard ornament (no. 41) and on a much later northern belt plaque (plate 1; no. 1).

In ancient China there was an enormous economic gap between the governing elite and their less fortunate subjects. The artifacts discovered in royal tombs are lavish beyond belief by comparison with the meager grave goods provided subjects and servants who unwillingly accompanied their masters in death. David Keightley has explained that ancient Chinese tradition is “permeated by . . . hierarchical social distinctions, . . . massive mobilization of labor, . . . an emphasis on the group rather than the individual, . . . an emphasis on ritual in all dimensions of life, . . . [and] an ethic of service, obligation, and emulation” that began at birth and continued forever, even beyond the grave.\(^8\)

The most important Chinese artifacts from the dynastic Shang and Western Zhou periods are jades believed to enhance and protect the body and bronze ritual paraphernalia that supported the political legitimacy of the aristocracy. Together the quality and quantity of the jades and bronzes used by the living and placed in graves for the dead reflected the owner’s status and rank.\(^9\) Most Shang and Western Zhou ritual jades and bronzes are embellished with zoomorphic designs that have little relationship with earthly counterparts (no. 4). One major motif is an elaborately conceived masklike image created by a fantastic, decorative combination of conventionalized shapes.

The lack of interest in the individual is readily apparent from early Chinese narrative scenes in which the main focus is nonspecific rather than specific (no. 12). There is no obvious hero. Instead, man is represented as a minor player in a lifelong drama regulated by ritual and obligation.\(^10\) The specificity of the wrestlers portrayed on a non-Chinese belt plaque is a complete contrast (plate 1; no. 1). Although modern scholars have not identi-
fied the two protagonists, the scene represented is clearly a contest between two heroes who were certainly known in the north, where they were probably honored in the oral epics that thrived among the many tribes of the Eurasian steppes.\textsuperscript{11}

The social organization of the northern tribes can best be described as decentralized. Loyalties were to clan and tribe rather than to a strong central authority. In a world where grazing and hunting rights were a matter of survival, kinship and tribal ties were also paramount. But the northern tribes did not build cities, and their tombs tended to be small, stocked with utilitarian articles such as a bronze cauldron (no. 10) and a few artifacts reflecting status and rank as well as a variety of sheep, horse, and cattle skulls and bones, indicating sacrifices. Status and rank were indicated by personal ornaments such as earrings, hairpins, bracelets, and rings made of cast gold and bronze, many of which are stylistically related to Andronovo types found farther west in Central Asia.\textsuperscript{12} Status and rank were equally important in ancient China, but they were represented differently. In China, immense tombs of the elite were laden with grave goods and the bodies of unfortunate slaves. Those with the highest status were buried with breathtaking amounts of jade (nos. 25, 79) and bronze ritual paraphernalia (nos. 4, 12, 19–21, 23).

The northern tribes were neither the “happy vagabonds” nor the “howling barbarians” often pictured by city folk and isolated academics. Quite the contrary, they led highly structured although rugged lives governed by the seasonal demands of the hunting, herding, or stockbreeding activity specific to each region (nos. 3, 6). Many lived in felt tents that ultimately developed into the famous felt-covered trellis tent known as a ger still found today in the steppes of the Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region\textsuperscript{13} (fig. 6). They wore coats, trousers, and prominent belts frequently hung with tools and weapons (nos. 1–3, 5, 11) rather than the long, flowing robes of the urban Chinese (no. 12). Compared to the artifacts of the Chinese, the artifacts of the northern tribes were more portable and practical, products of a vigorous people on the go: colorful textiles, weapons, tools, horse gear, and personal ornaments frequently embellished with heraldic symbols.

The zoomorphic motifs employed by the Chinese and the northern tribes were both real and fantastic, depending upon the cultural requirements of the object’s owner. The correct identification of the species of birds and animals represented can be essential to understanding an artifact. Local fauna and domestic animals frequently dictated the selection of the zoomorphic motifs and are therefore important indicators of locale and economy.\textsuperscript{14} The wonderful prickly hedgehog on a cast-bronze finial (plate 2; no. 7) must come from northwest China.
where these hedgehogs lived, and the plaques with camels are connected with the northwest, where camels traveled the desert highways of Eurasia during the last few centuries of the first millennium B.C. (nos. 5, 61, 88).

**Trade and Tribute**

A reciprocal relationship slowly emerged between these economically and culturally distinct groups in the northern frontier regions. The Chinese obtained horses, furs, hides, carpets, jade, bone, antler, and pack animals from the northern tribes, and, in return, they manufactured luxury goods for the northerners, such as silk and cotton as well as bronze mirrors (nos. 46, 68), metal belt ornaments (nos. 50–54, 56, 59, 61, 63–67), bridle fittings (nos. 47–49, 55, 60), and chariot ornaments (plate 3; no. 9). Traditionally, the Chinese have been classified as producers and the northerners as anxious consumers, but only because the Chinese traded manufactured goods for raw materials, animal products, and wool carpets from the north. Barter for equivalent goods was the traditional practice among the herding and hunting tribes of the Eurasian steppes, whereas the Chinese developed metal coins during the Eastern Zhou period. The appearance of knife coins in the northern states of Yan, Qi, and Zhao may have been stimulated by a desire to produce coins that might appeal to their frontier business partners.15

Trade was important both to the pastoralists in the northwest and to the hunters, trappers, and farmers of the northeast. The herders needed grain for their diets because their activities did not allow for much cultivation, and the hunters and farmers may have desired Chinese silk and cotton as warm-weather alternatives to fur, felt, and leather for clothing. Chinese lacquer fragments have also been discovered in northern burials. For the Chinese, according to the Zhanguoce (Annals of the Warring
States), the most important commodities for the Eastern Zhou state of Zhao were “the horses of Tai [Dai], ... the coursers of [the] Hu, ... and the jades of the K’minlun [Kunlun Mountains].”16 By the Han period, the list of desirable imports recorded in the Yantielun (Discourses on Salt and Iron) included mules, donkeys, camels, and horses of all colors and types, plus furs, rugs, carpets, and all manner of semiprecious stones.17 A necessary commodity for the Chinese would also have been leather for horse harness, although it was never mentioned. Perhaps the need for horse harness brought skilled itinerant leather workers from the north to Chinese centers. Silk or cotton reins would have been quite useless.

Any discussion of the market situation before the Han period is limited by a lack of contextual information. The belt plaques made in large numbers by the Chinese must have been commissioned, because they could not have been acquired by northerners during casual shopping sprees at a trading post. Belt plaques carried iconographic designs that were specific to the wearer, while the type of metal employed indicated status and rank. Although the role of itinerant metalsmiths, both Chinese and northern, has never been addressed, there is some evidence that they did exist, as passages in the Han Shu (History of the Former Han Dynasty) include references to itinerant Chinese armorers during the Han period.18

Border markets were set up by the Han at strategic places to facilitate trade of seasonal merchandise. The time to market horses and other domestic animals was in the fall when the animals were fat and the herdsmen had returned to their winter camps. Leather and fur were probably marketed later, after they had been cured, tanned, and softened, and wool had been cleaned and spun—tedious tasks probably performed in winter. The border markets were likely modeled on the camp markets set up by the Chinese who were guarding the Xiongnu early in the third century B.C. in northern Shanxi Province.19 Trade with the Xiongnu was often performed under the guise of tribute, due to the Han court’s
insistence on viewing itself as the superior partner in the exchange.

The Heqin policy developed by the Han early in the second century B.C. guaranteed the Xiongnu fixed annual payments of four major provisions: silk, wine, grain, and other foodstuffs; a Han princess for the shanyi (the Xiongnu ruler); equal status for both Han and Xiongnu; and the Great Wall as the boundary between them.20 This policy sometimes worked and sometimes failed. If the Chinese did not open markets, the nomads would raid to acquire the goods they needed, usually in the fall when their animals were fit and the Chinese were busy harvesting their crops. Raids benefited the whole tribe, whereas trade and tribute-exchange were more beneficial to the nomadic elite.21 By the Han period, relations between the Chinese and their northern neighbors had settled into the choice of trade or raid, a kind of “trick or treat” condition that would shape the affairs of the peoples separated by the Great Wall for centuries to come.

The Introduction of Wheeled Transport: Late Second Millennium B.C.
The most important result of contact between the ancient Chinese and the northern tribes was the introduction of wheeled transport into late Shang China (ca. 1300 B.C.). In China, transportation before this time had depended on a network of waterways: navigable rivers, streams, and canals connected by footpaths. The technology of traction and wheeled transport did not develop independently in ancient China; it was adopted from the non-Chinese tribes to the north, who had themselves acquired it from tribes living farther west in Central Asia and beyond22 (nos. 2, 3). The remains of a spoked wheel from a wooden cart discovered at Nomhon, Dulan Xian, Qinghai Province, associated with socketed axes and knives that suggest a date around 1500 B.C., is more evidence for the introduction of wheeled transport into ancient China from the northwest and deserves further consideration.23

The Shang two-horse chariot was not a great war machine, as some scholars have suggested. Instead it was a prestige vehicle for ceremonial display that raised the elite above the common people and served as a mobile command platform in battle. Even the four-horse chariot of the Zhou cannot have been the main force of the army. Descriptions of chariots, both two-horse and four-horse, throughout the Shiijing (Book of Odes), compiled around 600 B.C., refer to their spectacular demonstration of power, brilliantly colored heraldic banners with oxtail tassels, and tinkling harness bells.24 Recent archaeology has revealed that the ancient Chinese chariot was an extremely heavy and cumbersome affair with a centrally placed axle that would have made it almost impossible to maneuver in battle.25 The Sunzi Bingfa (Sunzi’s Art of War), written during the mid–Eastern Zhou period, describes chariots as vehicles for officers and for carrying equipment, not combat machines:

In ancient chariot fighting, leather-covered chariots were both light and heavy. The latter were used for carrying halberds, weapons, military equipment, valuables, and uniforms. The Sunma Fa said: “One chariot carries three mailed officers; seventy-two foot troops accompany it. Additionally, there are ten cooks and servants, five men to take care of uniforms, five grooms in charge of fodder, and five men to collect firewood and draw water. Seventy-five men to one light chariot, twenty-five to one baggage wagon, so that taking the two together one hundred men compose a company.”26

The earliest known evidence for chariotomy in China comes from burials at Anyang dating to King Wu Ding’s reign (late thirteenth century B.C.). How chariotomy was first introduced into China has never been fully explained. The infrastructure necessary for successful transmission would not have been simple. A whole crew of horse trainers, drivers, veterinarians, grooms, and wheelwrights would be required to transform horses, harness equipment, and vehicles into functional conveyances. A large-scale movement of skilled workers and horse spe-
pecialists from the non-Chinese northwest into the capital at Anyang would account for the presence of many northern artifacts in late Shang tombs.27

It is doubtful that this specialized technology could have been obtained through warfare alone. Oracle bone inscriptions refer to the capture of chariots from the Weifang, a non-Chinese group in Shaanxi Province, but presumably the Shang had already adopted chariots and understood the value of their spoils.28 It is far more likely that chariots were adopted by the Shang through some amicable exchange with one of the northern non-Chinese groups.29 Fu Hao, Wu Ding’s consort, was a woman warrior. It is possible that Fu Hao herself or some other consort belonged to one of the non-Chinese peripheral (fang) groups and brought chariots to the Shang court as part of her dowry.30 Such a marriage alliance would explain the northern artifacts among her grave goods, such as bronze mirrors, awls, and animal-head knives (compare nos. 15, 16). Oracle bone inscriptions from the reign of Wu Ding also refer to the royal use of chariots for hunting.31 Hunting was the sport of kings throughout Southwest Asia wherever the chariot was known and usually took place in a royal park or game reserve. The concept of the royal hunt was apparently introduced into ancient China as an essential element of chariots. This transfer implies more than just a borrowing of technology. It was the transfer of a whole cultural complex that included not only the horse and chariot but the idea of a royal hunt in an imperial hunting park, a concept that was to survive in China until the end of the Qing dynasty.32 Hunting flourished in ancient China as both a ritual and an elite diversion. By the end of the first millennium B.C., imperial hunts had become grandiose ritual affairs that involved the massacre of great numbers of animals to demonstrate the “emperor’s potency.”33

The Emergence of Luxury Goods:
The First Millennium B.C.
About 1050 B.C. the Shang were overthrown by the Zhou, a northern ritual bronze–using people from the Wei River valley in Shaanxi Province whose ancestry and cultural makeup are considered to be partly non-Chinese.34 During the early centuries of Zhou rule, bronzes were cast not only for ritual purposes but to mark military victories, marriage alliances, and other auspicious events. The Zhou maintained a closer relationship with the non-Chinese tribes than did their Shang predecessors and occasionally represented northern people in their art. The man depicted on a bronze chariot fitting from a Western Zhou cemetery at Ruijiazhuang near Baoji Xian, Shaanxi Province, is probably a slave or servant from the north (fig. 7). He wears typical northern clothing: trousers; a jacket, perhaps of felt, decorated with two appliquéd stags; soft boots, and a wide belt (see no. 3).

The border tribes posed a constant threat to the stability of the Zhou, who erected a series of watchtowers along their northern frontier as a defense system. These precautions foreshadow the later Eastern Zhou walls that were eventually consolidated by the Qin dynasty to form the famous Great Wall—the ultimate monument to the ongoing drama between the Chinese and the northern tribes.
By 770 B.C., the central authority of the Zhou kings had been shattered by the Quanrong, an aggressive non-Chinese people from the north who forced the Zhou to move their capital from Haojing near Xi’an in Shaanxi Province to the Luoyang area of Henan Province. The succeeding Eastern Zhou period is characterized by a rise of regional power and diverse cultural traits among a large number of feudal states that owed only nominal allegiance to the royal Zhou. This regionalism appears to have fostered a close relationship between the northern tribes and the states with which they came into contact. These tribes were integrated into the economy of the northern Chinese states, especially Qin, Jin, Yan, and Zhao, and northern warriors occasionally served as mercenaries in their armies.35

The Eastern Zhou period was artistically one of the richest in all of Chinese history. Although descended from earlier ritual traditions, the majority of Eastern Zhou decoration was produced for conspicuous secular consumption, satisfying the ostentatious taste that emerged among the elite of the various competing regional powers. Lavishly ornamented vessels, chariots, and weapons inlaid with precious metals and encrusted with jade, malachite, glass, and other colorful materials abounded among grave goods.36 In addition, bronze mirrors, a type originally borrowed from the non-Chinese tribes, began to be cast in large numbers at Chinese foundries during the late Eastern Zhou period (nos. 46, 68), and metal joined jade as a medium appropriate for personal adornment. Garment and belt hooks made of gold, silver, and bronze, enhanced by tin or gold plating, or inlaid with both precious metals and stones, became enormously popular among the Chinese (nos. 74–76, 92, 93, 97). They indicated power and wealth, not clan and rank, as did belt ornaments in the north. A fascination with color dominated the secular Eastern Zhou taste. This sudden interest in color and precious metals was inspired by contact with the northern tribes, whose love of gold and color is well documented by the brightly colored fabrics and gold-leaf appliqué decoration found in the fourth-century B.C. frozen tombs excavated at Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia37 (Fig. 8).

Fig. 8. Felt saddle cloth from kurgan 1, Pazyryk, southern Siberia, 4th century B.C.
After Rubinson 1990, fig. 14a
The Beginnings of Horseback Riding: 
Late First Millennium B.C.
The most important Chinese appropriation from the northern tribes during the Eastern Zhou period was mounted warfare and related horse-riding gear. A comparison between the saddles and bridles worn by the cavalry horses from Qin Shihuangdi's terracotta army and those excavated at Pazyryk in southern Siberia clearly demonstrates the Chinese debt to the mounted tribes of the Eurasian steppes, not only for the technology of riding astride but for the riding gear that facilitated the practice.

The ancient Chinese adoption of mounted warfare has been traditionally dated to 307 B.C., when King Wu Ling of the Zhao state, in an effort to improve the military effectiveness of his troops in interstate warfare, decreed that Zhao soldiers should wear nomadic dress and ride astride in battle. There is now sufficient evidence, however, to suggest that riding astride had been practiced in the north and even among a few of the northern Eastern Zhou feudal states long before the introduction of mounted warfare.

Certain horse bits found in northern Shaanxi and in non-Chinese tombs at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing, dating as early as the sixth century B.C., were specifically designed for riding. This type of bit has a jointed mouthpiece with stirrup-shaped terminal loops through which leather straps attached the cheekpieces. Bits with stirrup-shaped terminals had been in use throughout the Eurasian steppes in the eighth or seventh century B.C. The earliest examples have snaffle bits and cheekpieces with three attachment holes; in the sixth century B.C., the number of holes in the cheekpieces was reduced to two. A more secure method of attaching the cheekpiece was developed by the horse-riding Scythians in the Black Sea area of southwestern Europe in the sixth or fifth century B.C., and from there the method spread eastward across the Eurasian steppes to the borders of ancient China. In this new bitting system, each end of the mouthpiece terminates with a large loop through which an S-shaped cheekpiece is fitted. This type of bridle was introduced into China during the late Eastern Zhou period and can be seen on a cavalry horse from the Qin Shihuangdi burial complex and on Han bits (no. 81).

The sport of horse racing, introduced into China along with mounted warfare, is first mentioned in late Eastern Zhou texts. Presumably the riders were imported from the north, where horse racing is still a favored sport today.

Unification and Separation: 
The Qin-Han Dynasties and the Great Wall

After centuries of internecine warfare, in which the stronger states slowly obliterated the weaker ones, the state of Qin, located in the Xi'an area of Shaanxi Province that had once been the Zhou homeland, managed to unite all of China under one rule in 221 B.C. Qin’s major contribution to the Sino-steppes drama was to drive the Xiongnu tribes out of the Ordos region north to the area around Lake Baikal and to create the Great Wall of China by linking up the earlier Eastern Zhou segments.

Qin power did not last long, however; after the death of the founder, Shihuangdi, his descendants lost control of China. In 206 B.C., a peasant revolt overthrew the oppressive Qin and reunited China under the more enlightened and benevolent rule of the great Han dynasty. Shortly after the formation of the Han dynasty, the Xiongnu tribes returned to the Ordos region and, under the innovative leader Maodu, united all the tribes of the eastern Eurasian steppes into one vast steppe empire that would torment the Chinese throughout the Han period.

Exchange between the Chinese and the north greatly accelerated during the Han period, sometimes under the guise of tribute and more often through border markets, as an obvious effort to keep a distance from the powerful, and sometimes aggressive, non-Chinese tribes in the north. Gradually the Xiongnu weakened as a separate entity politically and culturally, and the tribe was superseded by more
powerful tribes, effectively ending the first great nomadic empire of the eastern Eurasian steppes.

The northern tribes acted as intermediaries in long-distance trade along the Silk Route, which provided the Chinese with many of the commodities they wanted, including horses, furs, jade, and foreign exotica. The Chinese desire for horses increased dramatically during the Han period, as did the Xiongnu’s taste for luxury items such as silk, lacquer, and ornate metal belt ornaments. The close relationship of the Chinese and the Xiongnu is reflected in the visual arts of both peoples.

—ECB

Notes

The epigraph is from Haskins 1963, pp. 147–48.
3. Geographic and ecological descriptions are based on Lattimore 1940; Tregear 1965.
13. ger is Mongolian for what is incorrectly called a yurt, which means “campsite” in Turkish. When the ger first developed is a matter of some debate. See Krulov and Kurylev 1992.
14. See Gai Shanlin 1986, pp. 115–24, for animals represented on ancient petroglyphs throughout the Yinshan Mountains of southern Inner Mongolia; Gai Shanlin 1989, pp. 323–24, for animals represented in the Wulanhuba grasslands of southwestern Inner Mongolia.
21. For an extensive discussion of Chinese relations with the tribes on their borders and the division of spoils within the tribal communities, see Jagchid and Symons 1989.
23. Kaogu xuebao 1963.1, p. 41, fig. 18; for axes and knives, see p. 28, fig. 10; Early China 3 (1977): 91. The site is associated with a calibrated C14 date of 2195–1935 B.C. The calibrated date was supplied by Han Rubin in an informal communication, February 1995. The object tested was a wood post, not the wooden wheel. The C14 date, which seems too early for the axes and knives, needs further clarification.
27. White 1956, plates 24, 22a, 36.
35. Lewis 1990, p. 271, n. 25.
38. Creel 1963; Bunker 1983, p. 84.
41. See fig. 17; Rawson and Bunker 1990, p. 293.
43. Wenwu 1989.8, p. 31, fig. 25.1.
44. Yablonsky 1990, p. 294, fig. 4.
45. Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 223.
Early Trade and Contact
SECOND MILLENNIUM B.C.

Even before the Chinese of the late first millennium B.C. started constructing walls and ramparts to keep out the “barbarians” from the north and west, language and natural barriers effectively separated the people in the fertile flood plain of the lower Yellow River valley and those in the drier, rugged uplands in the middle Yellow River valley. The most important physical divide is the Taihang Mountains, extending from north-northeast to south-southwest, following roughly the boundary between modern Shanxi and Hebei Provinces. Subsequently, the Great Wall was constructed along the northern and western flanks of this mountain range. The difference in terrain and climate on either side of the mountains encouraged the development of vastly different economies in these two regions: a stable agrarian economy under increasingly organized and stratified leadership in the plains, and, on the uplands, a mixed farming-hunting-stockbreeding economy in which loyalties shifted with the strength and wealth of each tribe. These differences in economy and way of life are reflected in the material remains of the peoples of these regions.

Representative Types of Artifacts

The artifacts of the northern tribes reflect their occupations as hunters and herders and the hardships that accompany a mobile life. Typical metal artifacts are bronze weapons and tools with handle and blade cast as one piece: adzes for cutting wood, knives for hunting and skinning animals (plate 4; nos. 15, 16, 39, 40), and awls for working with leather. For hunting and personal defense from wild animals and tribal enemies, axes (plate 5; no. 17), daggers (nos. 14, 43–45), and spearheads and arrowheads form an important part of a northerner’s gear. Most of these weapons and tools are reasonably small, light, and portable, so they could be carried on the body and used as the need arose. Many were designed to hang from or attach to a part of the clothing, through rings, loops, or similar devices. To control their draft animals and the horses they rode to pasture, the northerners made harnesses, bridles, and cart or chariot fittings (nos. 9, 32–36).

Complex rituals were ill-suited to the mobile life of the northern frontier, and ritual vessels like those commonly found in Chinese Bronze Age tombs are rare. The vessels that have been found are often plain and utilitarian (no. 10). Bronze mirrors, which
originated in the north, were intended for personal use but may have had magical functions as well3 (nos. 46, 68).

Finally, personal ornaments in bronze or gold, made into earrings, armlets, and other ornamental regalia, serve as indicators of status and wealth4 (nos. 18, 26–30). The active life of the northerners encouraged them to carry and display the evidence of rank on their persons. Worldly possessions consisted only of weapons, tools, and personal paraphernalia, and their content, degree of ornamentation, and choice of material often signified not only status but tribal affiliation.

Among the ornaments typically associated with northern bronzes, bells or jingles in slit pommels appear to be particularly favored. They top tool and weapon handles (no. 14; cat. fig. 17.1), horse and other fittings (no. 3–4), and occasionally even vessels and utensils. From a burial in Baode Xian in northern Shanxi Province came two tazzas whose stems contained noise-making metal pellets,5 and a bronze pedestal from Liaoning shows two bells hanging from its underside.6 Other jingled artifacts from Baode include a jingle-pommeled dagger (see no. 14), small harness bells, and harness fittings capped by jingles.7 The presence of large numbers of harness fittings from these late-second-millennium b.c. sites provides some of the earliest evidence for the importance of the horse and horse-drawn conveyances in these regions, vital to an economy based partly on seasonal migration of herds for pasture. Another fitting—a “bow-shaped” object with strongly arched arms terminating in animal-head or slit pommels with jingles—is also regarded, in spite of scanty supporting archaeological evidence, as a signature artifact of the northern tribes8 (fig. 9). Isolated examples of harness fittings have been recovered from Chunhua Xian, Shaanxi Province, in the west9 and in Lulong Xian, near the Hebei-Liaoning border in the far northeast.10 More have come from royal cemeteries at Anyang.

Perhaps the most elaborate noisemaker recovered so far from a late second millennium b.c. context is a bronze bell-like object from Shilou Xian, west of the Taihang Mountains, in northern Shanxi Province11 (fig. 10). Hollow from end to end, it has no clapper, but hanging from thirty-three loops evenly spaced in vertical rows on the exterior of the stem and body are small attachments that would
sound when they hit the surrounding surface. The movable tongue of an alligator-handled implement was probably also meant to rattle when used (no. 13). Noise was no doubt useful for scaring animals during hunts and unnerving enemies in intertribal warfare. Rattles and bells also figure prominently in cultures in which shamanistic rituals and some form of animism are practiced. The apparent prevalence of noisemakers made of valuable, non-perishable metal in the north—and their nonoccurrence among Chinese artifacts—suggests that they played a special ritualistic role in the lives of the northern tribes.

In early northern bronzes, birds of prey and animals such as the horse, deer, goat, and ram often decorate the handles of weapons, tools, or poles (nos. 15, 16, 36–38). These animals were drawn directly from the local fauna, and certain animals were associated with particular regions (nos. 5, 7). In their renditions, the northerners enhanced the animal’s special features to create highly individualized images (plate 4; nos. 15, 16). Such animal images have become virtually synonymous with the art of the northern tribes, and the intimate understanding and admiration of animals they express remain a hallmark achievement of these tribes throughout antiquity.

Perhaps to compensate for drab natural surroundings, color figures prominently in the appliquéd woolens and leather of the garments of the northern tribes, examples of which have survived from a later period (see fig. 8). Colored stones were used to accent bronze designs (plate 4; nos. 15, 16), and the rare article in gleaming gold must have commanded much admiration.

Artifacts from West of the Taihang Mountains

In the absence of written records, material remains are a primary source for documenting the existence and movement of the northern tribes in ancient times. Some of the earliest evidence for the presence of non-Chinese tribes in the north is found in an early- to mid-second-millennium B.C. context in Zhukaigou, south-central Inner Mongolia. Here bronze tools and weapons, apparently locally made, include simple ring-pommeled daggers and knives that were meant to hang by rings from the owner’s waist (fig. 11). Contact at this early date with the peoples who routinely carried such implements on them is suggested by the recovery of a similar ring-pommeled knife among the Chinese bronzes from the early-second-millennium site at Erlitou, Yaushi Xian, Henan Province, in the lower Yellow River basin.

Such early signs of contact are, however, few and isolated. Traffic seems to have increased soon after 1300 B.C., when the Shang kings relocated their capital to Anyang in northern Henan Province. Enough northern bronze knives, tools, and fittings
have been recovered from royal burials at the Shang capital of Anyang to suggest that people of northern heritage mingled with the Chinese in their capital city. These artifacts must have entered Shang domain through trade, war, intermarriage, or other circumstances. It has been suggested that Fu Hao, the royal consort and military leader buried in the late-thirteenth-century b.c. tomb at Anyang, might have been a princess from one of Shang's fang (peripheral) kingdoms given in a marriage alliance to the Shang king Wu Ding. Her many campaigns against tribes in the north and west would also have provided ample opportunity for the capture of war souvenirs. Oracle bone inscriptions from the early twelfth century B.C. also record major battles between Shang kings and tribes north and west of Anyang, with their inevitable spoils often including enemy captives. As livestock breeders and hunters, northerners probably paid seasonal visits to busy trading outposts along the border to exchange horn, bone, furs, and woolens for grain and other goods. Since oracle bone texts reveal that Shang kings were avid hunters, northerners who possessed hunting skills and expertise in grooming and training horses for chariots were probably actively recruited to serve in the Shang court. Any of these circumstances would have brought northern goods and artistic ideas into Chinese territory.

The richest finds of northern bronzes, however, remain around the fringes of late Shang domain. Numerous graves, containing both Shang and northern bronzes, have been excavated west of the Taihang Mountains, in northern Shanxi and neighboring Shaanxi Provinces (nos. 13-17). Most, but by no means all, the vessels appear to be of Shang origin, while the smaller bronzes—weapons, fittings, tools, and personal ornaments—are local types. The Shang vessels might have been captured war booty, buried with tribal leaders as symbols of their successful raids into Chinese territory. The sets of late Shang bronze vessels with different clan signs found...
in the same grave at Jieqi, Lingshi Xian, in northern Shanxi Province, probably represent just one man’s share of the spoils of war.\textsuperscript{22} The representation of a wild ass (Equus hemionus) on the underside of a food vessel (gui) excavated from a burial at Jingjiecun, also in Lingshi Xian, suggests the vessel was made for a non-Chinese patron to whom the wild ass had a major symbolic or tribal meaning.\textsuperscript{23}

It is significant that the richest and most varied artifacts associated with early northern tribes have been found west of the Taihang Mountains. Most of these tombs are located between the Fen River in northern Shanxi Province and the Luo River in northern Shaanxi Province, within the reputed home territory of some of Shang’s most troublesome neighbors.\textsuperscript{24} Indeed, it has been suggested that the relocation of the Shang capital to Anyang during the late thirteenth century B.C. might have been a retreat in face of mounting pressure from the west and that the series of wars the Shang kings undertook against these tribes in succeeding reigns was an attempt to curb their advance. The battles must have been fierce. The northerners’ lineup of chariots and horses so impressed the Shang that details of the confrontations were often diligently recorded in the divinations concerning these campaigns.\textsuperscript{25} The militant nature of the western and northwestern tribes is vividly expressed in an elegant and impressive ax blade (plate 5: no. 17). To date found only in territory west of the Taihang Mountains, with related types extending as far west as Qinghai Province, the blade’s elaborate shape and superb workmanship indicate that warfare was serious business to its maker and owner. It is perhaps no accident that the Zhou, the tribe responsible for Shang’s final downfall around 1050 B.C., originated in territory occupied by western tribes and also favored the chariot.

**Artifacts from East of the Taihang Mountains**

Toward the eastern extent of the Taihang Mountains, finds of northern bronzes contemporaneous with the late second millennium B.C. decrease dramatically in number and variety. One of the earliest indications of a non-Chinese presence came from a damaged fourteenth- to thirteenth-century B.C. tomb excavated at Liujiahe, Pinggu Xian, outside Beijing.\textsuperscript{26} The most unusual contents of this tomb are two gold armlets, a gold earring, and a gold hairpin that have no precedent, in material or type, in Chinese contexts.\textsuperscript{27} The tomb also contained a group of small bronze ornaments in the shape of human faces, a type that can also be associated with non-Chinese artifacts (see entry no. 18). Although the tomb structure and the bronze vessels found in the tombs are typically Shang, and it is likely that the occupant of the tomb was Chinese, the presence in northern Hebei Province of these ornamental paraphernalia nevertheless suggests local contact at a fairly early date with the northern tribes that used them.

The richest hoard of non-Chinese bronzes discovered so far dates from the late second millennium B.C. This is a group of eight bronzes recovered from a cache (not a burial) at Chaodaogou, Qinglong Xian, north of the Great Wall at the Hebei-Liaoning border.\textsuperscript{28} Other scattered finds of bronze and gold

![Fig. 11. Drawings of bronze tools, Zhukaigou, Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, early-mid 2nd millennium B.C. Length (a) dagger ca. 25.6 cm; (b) knife 33.2 cm. After Kaogu xuebao 1988.3, p. 325, fig. 29.2-3](image-url)
artifacts, also mostly in buried caches, have been recovered from sites at the foot of the Great Wall, where ancient trading posts might have been located. Although the finds east of the Taihang Mountains come mainly from caches, not from burials, and are far fewer in number, they occasionally include types closely identified only with the west (nos. 13, 18). These shared object types and sometimes common motifs—most significantly, the animal-pommeled knives—indicate a veneer of uniformity among lands east and west of the Taihang Mountains. The scattered finds of non-Chinese artifacts east of the Taihang Mountains probably mark temporary settlements or seasonal migrations of peoples from the west who came for trade, pasture, or hunting. It is likely that during the late second millennium B.C., the most aggressive non-Chinese tribes responsible for the weapons, tools, and ornamental regalia found throughout the north were centered in the west and northwestern regions. The northeastern frontier was probably occupied by mixed farming and hunting peoples who were content to live in reasonable harmony with their Chinese neighbors to the south.

—JFS
Notes

1. Representative artifacts from the north are discussed in Loehr 1965a, pp. 773–76; Watson 1971, pp. 60–66.
2. The Siberian origins for many of these weapons and tools are discussed in great detail in Loehr 1949; Loehr 1951; Loehr 1956.
3. The possible non-Chinese origin and magical function of the mirror are discussed in O’Donoghue 1990.
4. For an account of early gold ornaments, see Bunker 1993.
5. Wenwu 1972.4, p. 4, fig. 4. Another jingled vessel was recovered from a burial at Taohuazhuang in Shilou Xian, Shanxi Province. Wenwu 1960.7, p. 51, fig. 1.
6. Li Xueqin 1985b, no. 79.
7. Wenwu 1972.4, p. 66, fig. 11, inside back cover, figs. 3, 5.
8. For Mongolian and Siberian examples, and a detailed discussion of the “bow-shaped” object’s possible association with the chariot, see Lin Yün 1986, pp. 263–66.
11. Also published in Wenwu 1981.8, p. 52, figs. 19–20; the find is reported on pp. 50–53; a second damaged example was reported to have been found earlier in the vicinity.
12. Similar rattlelike attachments are also frequently found on the handles of bronze spoons from frontier sites. See Wenwu 1970.2, p. 94, fig. 3; Wenwu 1981.8, p. 52, fig. 23; Kaogu 1985.9, p. 489, fig. 3, where they are found hanging from the waist.
14. Eliade 1964, pp. 91, 178. Spirits are often embodied in pebbles, such as those used in the rattle pommels of northern daggers. Modern examples are the functions of noisemakers in Buddhist and Roman Catholic rituals.
15. Kaogu wuxue 1988.3, pp. 301–32; see also Linduff 1994b, where local manufacture of tools is supported by the recovery of an ax mold at Zhukaigou.
17. See Chen Fangmei 1991, figs. 22–26, 28, 66–67; Beijing 1980c, plates 66.1–6, 68.1, 68.3, 75. These objects are also summarized and discussed in Lin Yün 1986, pp. 250–58.
21. The bronzes from these sites are summarized and discussed in ibid., pp. 274–78; Tao Zhenggang 1983; Wu En 1985. Some of the Shansi bronzes are illustrated in Li Xueqin 1985a, nos. 88–90; many of the bronzes from Shaanxi sites are illustrated in Beijing 1979. It should be noted that only some of the Shaanxi bronzes were associated with burials; others appear to be surface finds or caches.
23. Wenwu 1986.11, colorplate 1. bottom, pp. 4–5, figs. 6, 8.2. Writers of the report suggested a late Shang date for the tomb and its contents; the style of the gui and other bronzes, however, does not preclude an early Zhou date. In any case, a late-eleventh-century B.C. date seems appropriate.
25. These encounters are also thought to be one of the ways by which the chariot was introduced into China. Shaughnessy 1988, pp. 217–18, 232–34.
27. The foreign prototypes of these gold artifacts are discussed in Bunker 1993.
28. Kaogu 1962.12, pp. 644–45; see also Beijing 1980a, nos. 82–86.
29. See Lin Yün 1986; Bunker 1993. Some of these bronzes are illustrated in Beijing 1980a, nos. 80, 81, 87.
30. The economy and life of this region are also examined in Linduff 1994a.
The simple movement of artifacts between Chinese and northern territories east and west of the Taihang Mountains that took place during the late second millennium B.C. changed markedly with the fall of the Shang kings around 1050 B.C. The conquerors, the Zhou tribe, swept in from the middle Yellow and Wei River valleys, from lands west of the Taihang Mountains where seminomadic tribes had been active. Not only did they bring a significant influx of northern influences into their homeland west of the Taihang Mountains, the Zhou kings’ subsequent eastward expansion also carried northern influences to the lands east of the Taihang Mountains.

The Zhou’s takeover of Shang rule magnified the levels of cultural exchange between the Chinese and the tribes in the north. Chinese ritual bronze vessels began to show northern features, while northern artifacts and personal ornaments increasingly appeared in Chinese contexts with Chinese workmanship and motifs. Abundant finds of horse and chariot fittings signified the added prominence of the horse and horse-drawn conveyances in the Zhou realm. The turning point in China’s early relationship with the north was reached with the arrival of mounted tribes in the northwest and northeast during the eighth century B.C., and a new era of vastly expanded and complex encounters began.

**Bronze Vessels**

One of the most obvious changes following the Zhou conquest involved bronze vessels. In contrast to finds from the late second millennium B.C., most Zhou burials contain large numbers of bronze vessels, a sign of the Zhou nobility’s commitment to the highly formal, hierarchic society inherited from the Shang. Although many vessels closely follow traditional Shang conventions and decoration, others display shapes and decoration that are now recognized as typically Zhou. In particular, the more prevalent attachment of small bells to vessels may have been inspired by the northerners’ delight in adding jingles to their bronzes.

Moreover, the shape and design of certain vessels began to reflect the mobile existence of the northerners. To carry liquid sustenance on their hunting or...
PLATE 6. Wine container, no. 19

If the wine containers (nos. 19–21) were modified according to the northerner’s needs, the food container (no. 22) represents an unusually early prototype of a shape that in subsequent centuries came to be adopted, manufactured, and completely identified with tribes north of the border (no. 10). Later versions of the container made in Chinese workshops continued to concede to the northerners’ taste—adding color with copper inlays (no. 23) or choosing subject matter inspired by their exotic fauna and activities (nos. 12, 24).

Personal Ornaments

Encountered only rarely in late second millennium B.C. contexts, personal ornaments became more common and varied following the Zhou conquest. Perhaps through prolonged mingling with northern tribes, early Zhou nobles also acquired a taste for elaborate and colorful ornaments made of horn, bone, faience, jade, agate, or other colorful stones, as signs of their high social status. Excavation of a ninth-century B.C. grave at Ruijiazhuang, Baoji Xian, Shaanxi Province, revealed a Zhou nobleman and his consort buried wearing lavish beaded necklaces accented by jade animal pendants in the shape of stags and crouching felines seen in profile (fig. 12; see also no. 25). These jade crouching felines are clearly related to similar ones in bronze and gold, which were made and worn on the chest as status or tribal symbols by non-Chinese tribal leaders along the northern frontier (compare nos. 26–28). Some of the earliest belt ornaments were also recovered from Zhou burials during this period (see chap. 6).

The theme of predatory animals, expressed as a snarling beast trampling a limp figure of a ram in two harness ornaments (no. 30), is synonymous with the art of the northern tribes during the late first millennium B.C. (see also nos. 50–52, 55, 56, 89–91). It is
Therefore striking to find a different rendition of the relationship among a group of ninth- to eighth-century bronzes, also recovered from Ruijiazhuang, in the heart of Zhou territory. Among a buried cache of four bronze animal sculptures—including a stag, a dog, a fish-shaped vessel—is a tiger holding a small animal in its jaws (fig. 13). Excepting the fish, these appear to be ornamental fittings of some kind. The tiger is rendered naïvely, devoid of ferocity, with its striped pelt described by conventionalized Chinese patterns. The subject is also more gentle, as it seems to be carrying its cub in its teeth instead of devouring the small creature.

The contrast between this early tender portrayal and later versions, such as no. 30, reveals the northerner’s awe for these wild animals and intuitive grasp of their powers. This fundamental difference in viewpoint persisted into later Chinese products in which even the same theme of animals in combat was subject to an overwhelming concern for elegance and design\(^5\) (no. 75).

The carved bone ornament (no. 29) is a rare example of a commonly worked material that does not normally survive the ravages of time. Furthermore, its unusual hybrid character perhaps best embodies the complex circumstances that surround the Chinese and the northern tribes during the early first millennium B.C. Its form and pose suggest West Asian origins, but its decorative vocabulary is part-northern and part-Chinese, and its execution clearly reflects training in Chinese jade-working techniques.

**Horse and Chariot Fittings**

The third major change during the early centuries of the first millennium B.C. is the proliferation of horse and chariot equipment in burials of the ruling elite, signifying the rising importance of the horse and horse-drawn chariots\(^6\) (nos. 31–35). Particularly striking are sets of animals with hollow bodies found in the northwestern frontier. These may have adorned the yokes of horse-drawn vehicles often used in funerary processions (plate 7; nos. 9, 31, 32). The custom of adorning funerary carts with animals was widely practiced throughout the ancient Eurasian steppes,\(^7\) and the appearance of these objects on the fringes of Zhou territory indicates close contact with these peoples on China’s western borders. The crouching felines (no. 31) betray their Chinese heritage in their pose and ornamented bodies, but the four standing does display unadulterated nomadic features and casting techniques (see entry no. 32). The imposing horned animal plaque (plate
8; no. 33) probably adorned the forehead of a horse harnessed to such carts or chariots. Elaborately caparisoned horses represent another Central Asian tradition illustrated by the extravagantly dressed horses buried with their nomadic masters in the fourth-century B.C. tombs at Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains.⁸

Other horse and harness fittings recovered in the lands encompassed by modern Gansu and Qinghai Provinces, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, and Mongolia beyond China’s borders demonstrate the presence of non-Chinese tribes along China’s far western and northern frontier (nos. 32–38). Some, like the finials and ornaments (nos. 36, 38), display West Asian connections, while others appear more closely linked to Bronze Age cultures in southern Siberia (nos. 34–37).

**The Eastward Expansion:**

**Late Eleventh–Tenth Century B.C.**

As one of the principal carriers of cultural traits and customs from west of the Taihang Mountains, the Zhou also became the instruments of their distribution eastward. Soon after the conquest, Zhou’s King Wu named one of his three most powerful ministers as the duke of Yan, ruler over the territory corresponding to modern northern Hebei Province. The sudden proliferation in the east of both Zhou and northern artifacts usually encountered in the west was a direct consequence of the spread of Zhou rule.

In contrast to the isolated caches from the late second millennium B.C., many early-first-millennium B.C. finds east of the Taihang Mountains have been made in the context of burials. This phenomenon alone signifies the development of more stable and permanent settlements, replacing seasonal encampments set up for trade, hunting, or pasturing. Tombs opened in the vicinity of Beijing—at Liulihé in Fangshan Xian—contained not only traditional Zhou ritual bronzes, some inscribed with the names of dukes of Yan, but also weapons, tools, and harness and ornamental paraphernalia commonly associated with non-Chinese tribes.⁹

The most important discovery in this regard was the opening of three tombs at Baifu, Changping Xian, north of Beijing, datable through the style of the ritual bronzes to the late eleventh or early tenth century B.C.¹⁰ The richest of the three graves excavated belonged to a woman who was evidently also an accomplished warrior, for her grave goods included a bronze helmet (fig. 14b), more than sixty bronze weapons, and large numbers of horse and harness fittings. (One is reminded that Fu Hao, the
royal consort whose late-thirteenth-century B.C.
tomb was opened intact at Anyang, was also a noted
warrior. Although the presence of bronze vessels,
elaborate chariot fittings, and fragments of oracle
bones for divination reveal obvious concessions to
traditional Chinese customs, most of the grave
goods from Baifu suggest that the woman and her
companion, buried in the adjoining grave with fewer
weapons but also a helmet,\(^{11}\) might have been for-
eigners who had adopted Chinese customs.

The military regalia of the woman warrior at
Baifu—helmet and weapons—are modified versions
of late-second-millennium types found in both
Chinese and northern sites\(^ {12}\) (fig. 14). Her many ge
(halberd) blades show greater variety and more dis-

tinct shapes than those known in Chinese contexts,
while other weapons and tools—daggers and knives
with animal-head or jingled pommels (fig. 15), sock-
eted pickaxes, bow-shaped fittings, and shield orna-
ments—are clearly non-Chinese in origin. The few
bronze vessels are practical, undecorated types,
including a \(hn\) like no. 19 (plate 6), whose design
shows northern influence.
The woman warrior apparently wore leather boots ornamented with more than one hundred bronze roundels, just like the boots worn by northern warriors in the late first millennium B.C. It should be noted, however, that typical articles of a nomad’s apparel—ornamental plaques and ornamented belts—did not form part of her lavish furnishings. Although Zhou’s eastward expansion brought a uniform veneer of Zhou culture to the region (see entry nos. 19, 41), the distinctive contents of burials like Baifu suggest that peoples of non-Chinese heritage were already firmly ensconced east of the Taihang Mountains, in the area around modern Beijing, by the beginning of the first millennium B.C.

_New Tribes in the East: Ninth–Eighth Century B.C._

If the Zhou kings’ eastward expansion during the late eleventh and tenth century B.C. brought increased traffic and prosperity to the sleepy seasonal trading posts and scattered settlements on the eastern fringes of the Taihang Mountains, it was probably their aggressive wars against tribes west of the mountains that continued to fuel changes in the east. Detailed inscriptions on late-ninth- and eighth-century bronze vessels recount their battles with hostile tribes descending from northern Shaanxi and Shanxi Provinces. These repeated raids into the middle Yellow River valley eventually drove the Zhou court east to Luoyang in 770 B.C. The collapse of the western stronghold of the Zhou domain put the Zhou court at the mercy of the growing ambitions of its nobles who, while pretending to protect the Zhou kings, systematically began to carve out huge territories for themselves. A vulnerable and weak Zhou court invited aggression from its neighbors on all sides. Along the eastern extent of the Taihang Mountains, the eastward retreat of the Zhou court and subsequent political instability within China are indicated by the emergence of tribes with distinct characteristics from the eighth century B.C. on.

Some of the richest finds of material from these new tribes have been discovered near Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian, in southeast Inner Mongolia, just across the border from northern Hebei Province. Their early date (eighth century B.C.) and location in the outer fringes of the Zhou domain suggest that a significant non-Chinese population had settled along the Inner Mongolia–Hebei border at this time. Tomb furnishings from the burials in Ningcheng Xian include the occasional bronze vessel, but most are northern artifacts—bronze knives and daggers (nos. 39, 40), some accompanied by ornamental sheaths (see no. 42), personal and harness ornaments (nos. 34, 35), and, on rare occasions, gold ornaments.

Only the helmets suggest a link between these tribes and those farther west, for the helmets worn by warriors buried in the Ningcheng area are clearly descended from those recovered from earlier sites at Liulin Xian in northern Shaanxi Province and at Baifu, Changping Xian, outside Beijing (see fig. 14). Most of the other artifacts recovered from this area reveal the population to be closely tied to older local cultures. The people cast bronze weapons, tools, and small ornaments using stone or pottery molds like the ancient inhabitants of the region. Their daggers with curvilinear blades seem to be

Fig. 14, Drawings of two bronze helmets: (a) from Gaohong, Liulin Xian, Shaanxi Province, late 2d millennium B.C.; (b) from Baifu, Changping Xian, Beijing, late 11th–early 10th century B.C. After Wu En 1985, p. 140, fig. 4.10–11
characteristic of weapons used by tribes farther east and north. Decorative motifs also distinguish these eastern tribes from their western counterparts. The human face on the handle of the knife (no. 39) is rendered with a naïveté that may have local roots (compare no. 18). The intertwined snakes on the scabbard ornament (no. 42) appear more realistic than the flowing floral interlace of no. 41 (plate 9).

The Arrival of Mounted Tribes: Seventh–Sixth Century B.C.

As in western China, the proliferation of horse and harness fittings in eighth-century B.C. eastern graves where there had been limited evidence for a horse-based economy suggests that horses were becoming more common there (nos. 34, 35). Additional evidence is provided by the recovery from tomb 102 at Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian, Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, of a carved bone plate depicting two horse-drawn chariots and a hunter on foot aiming his bow and arrow at antlered deer (fig. 16). Another object, a bronze buckle-like device from an adjoining grave at Nanshan’gen, shows two riders on horseback, one chasing a hare (fig. 17). In spite of these vivid images, it remains unclear whether these tribes rode only to herd or also fought on horseback, although their militant nature is clearly illustrated by the prevalence of bronze helmets and the variety of daggers and elaborate sheaths that accompany them.

Excavations of subsequent seventh- and sixth-century burials east of the Taihang Mountains testify to a markedly different role of the horse. South of Ningcheng Xian, at Lingyuan Xian, Liaoning Province, graves have been opened to reveal individuals buried with crouching horse and animal plaques at their chests (see no. 27), some also wearing horse- and animal-shaped belt hooks at the waist (see no. 96). Some of the crouching horses show circular accents at their haunches reminiscent of the ones on the tiger jingle (no. 34). The prominence of the horse in ornamental imagery suggests that, by this time, the loyal mount guiding herds to pasture and perhaps even carrying the warrior through the fiercest battles had acquired a status closely linked to its owner’s. Such animal-shaped plaques and belt hooks appear frequently in seventh- and sixth-century B.C. tombs in northern Hebei Province as well, encompassing territory from Xuanhua Xian at the foot of the Great Wall to Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, just north of Beijing. Both ornamental belt
PLATE 9. Scabbard ornament, no. 41
plaques and fasteners and animal-shaped plaques worn at the chest were also favored by tribes living west of the Taihang Mountains, although local variations in animals represented and in ornamental vocabulary still distinguished the eastern and western types (see nos. 26–28, 89, 90, 94–96).

Connections between the tribes who favored crouching animal plaques and ornamented belts in northern Hebei Province and tribes farther west are also illustrated by certain common tools and weapons, especially daggers with straight blades and ornamented hilts and guards (plate 10; nos. 43–45).
A striking array of these daggers has come from more than five hundred graves, some perhaps dating from as early as the seventh century B.C., excavated near Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, in the hilly terrain between two sections of the Great Wall just north of Beijing. The large numbers of knives, arrowheads, and daggers suggest the predominance in the area of hunting and trapping rather than herding.

In the Jundushan burials, clan and rank were also expressed by crouching animal plaques in gold or bronze worn at the chest (fig. 18; no. 27). Other personal ornaments also include small animal-shaped belt hooks (no. 96), belt buckles (see fig. 35A), gold earrings, and large numbers of bronze stags, horses, and wild boars worn on necklaces, belts, and tunics (no. 83). Most bridling equipment and the absence of evidence for wheeled transport indicate that horses were harnessed primarily for riding and not as draft animals.

Clearly the individuals buried in these seventh- and sixth-century graves in northern Hebei Province had more in common with their western than their eastern neighbors. They could have been members of tribes that originally lived along China’s northern and northwestern frontiers and were driven from their homes by the same aggressive raiders who invaded Zhou’s western territory during the eighth century B.C. Their arrival might, in turn, have displaced earlier non-Chinese settlements in northern Hebei Province across the border into Liaoning Province. In time, they penetrated south into Hebei, where they appear to have lived in relative harmony with the local Chinese population, as fifth- and fourth-century burials in Pingshan Xian, south of Beijing, continue to yield similar daggers, harness fittings, and other artifacts suggesting an easy symbiotic relationship.

The small fifth-century bronze mirror (no. 46), which has a near-identical mate excavated from a Pingshan grave, perhaps best exemplifies this relationship. On the mirror’s decorated back, the simple functional device of the loop was turned into a crouching bear, a familiar animal to the rugged northerner. The rest of the back is ornamented by interlaced dragons closely associated with bronzes produced by the late-sixth- to early-fifth-century workshop at Houma in southern Shanxi Province. Artifacts such as this mirror demonstrate that by the fifth century B.C., the Chinese and the northern tribes had clearly lived long enough with each other to share comfortably each other’s artistic styles and motifs (see also nos. 12, 24, 53, 54, 101–3). The mutual recognition—perhaps even respect—that seemed to inform relations between the Chinese and the northern tribes by the mid-first millennium B.C. was a prelude to the full-scale commercial, cultural, and artistic exchange that developed in subsequent centuries.

—JFS
Notes

2. Ibid., p. 33, figs. 28, 38.7, 52.7; also Beijing 1988, plates 6, 7.3, 9.2–3, 19.
5. See also discussion regarding an early-fifth-century b.c. hu in New York 1980, pp. 207–68, entry no. 69.
6. The role of the horse and chariot and its attendant regalia in Zhou history are discussed in Shangguan 1988, pp. 221–37. One of the richest finds of this material in recent years came from Ruijiazhuang and Zhuyuangou in Baoji, Shanxi Province. Beijing 1988. A full discussion of the cultural complexities of these finds is beyond the scope of the present study; a preliminary examination of the cultural mixing evident in the Ruijiazhuang finds is presented in Zhang Changshou 1980.
7. See Rawson and Bunker 1996, entry no. 205.
10. Kaogu 1976.4, pp. 246–58. C¹ dates of 1120 ± 90 b.c. (origin of samples unspecified) are given on p. 248. These dates seem too early for the decor style of the bronze vessels recovered in tomb 2, where the woman warrior was buried, and may be of only peripheral significance for the dating of her tomb.
11. Kaogu 1976.4, p. 253, fig. 10.2.
12. For representative helmets from Anyang, see Li Yueg in 1985b, no. 70. For other examples, see Cheng Dong and Zhong Shaoji 1990, nos. 2, 239–93. Anyang weapons are illustrated in Kaogu 1976.4, plate 2.3, p. 293, fig. 10.1.
13. For images of nomadic peoples wearing leather boots, see nos. 3, 3.11. A small bronze ornament in the shape of a boot was recovered with other late-second-millennium b.c. northern artifacts from Liulin Xian in northern Shanxi Province. Kaogu 1981.3, plate 4.6. Excavated evidence for ornamented boots has been recovered from a non-Chinese burial near Shenyang in Liaoning Province and in Kazakhstan. Kaogu xuebao 1975.1, plate 2.2; Basilov 1989, p. 26.
14. Shaugnessy 1988, pp. 224–26, translates and discusses one of these inscriptions. The most important are also discussed by Yang Yezhang in Wenwu 1993.6, pp. 23, 27–28.
15. Jaroslav Průšek sees these early attacks as a primary instrument in the eastward migration of less-militarized border settlements, displaced north and east in a rippling effect. Průšek 1966, especially pp. 35–46. However, evidence for the presence of non-Chinese tribes cast of the Taibai Mountains during the late second millennium b.c. suggests that the region was, at least periodically, inhabited by foreigners well before the eighth century.
16. The most important sites are reported in Kaogu xuebao 1973.2, pp. 27–40; Kaogu xuebao 1975.1, pp. 11–70; also Kaogu 1981.4, pp. 304–8.
17. For example, see Wenwu ziliao congkan 9 (1983): 28, fig. 10.1.
18. For example, stone molds for casting a socketed ax and headed ornaments have been recovered in the vicinity of Chifeng. Kaogu 1974.1, plates 11.6, 11.8; a stone mold for casting bronze daggers came from Shunwanzhi in the Aohan Qi, both sites in southeastern Mongolia. Beifang wenwu, 1993.1, p. 20, figs. 3.4, 4. For discussions of earlier evidence for metalworking in the region, see Linduff 1994a; Linduff 1994b.
20. The length of this bone fragment (34 cm) and the paired holes visible along one edge suggest that it could be the remains of a scabbard ornament like no. 42.
22. Wenwu 1989.2, pp. 54–56, plate 8.4–5, figs. 4, 5, 7, 8.17, 8.21, 8.24. Displaying a clan symbol on the chest rather than on the belt continued a local tradition that may be traced back to the late Neolithic Hongshan culture in southwestern Liaoning Province where jade plaques, often in the shape of animals, have been found at the chest of the buried. So 1993.
24. Wenwu 1989.8, pp. 17–35; Wenwu ziliao congkan 7 (1983): 67–74. No detailed report has followed, and it is difficult to understand fully the relative chronology of the artifacts recovered based on the incomplete information presented in the published preliminary report.
25. See also examples in Wenwu 1989.8, plate 4.1–2, p. 31, fig. 24.1.
27. Průšek 1971, p. 143, and Průšek 1966 chose to identify these northerners in Hebei Province with the Shanrong (Mountain Rong), a tribe that attacked the northern Chinese state of Yan in 664 b.c. and subsequently settled in the mountainous areas north of Beijing. Chinese archaeologists have also tentatively associated the Shanrong with the burials in the Yangtze area, although this association is not universally accepted. Wenwu 1989.8, pp. 17–33.
29. See So 1995, introduction, section 4.2. Other examples of similar mixing of decorative vocabulary during the fifth century b.c. include a hu in the Shanghai Museum reportedly from northern Shanxi Province and a small ding from an early-fifth-century tomb outside Taiyuan, also in Shanxi Province. New York 1980, no. 69; Wenwu 1989.9, p. 67, figs. 9–10.
CHAPTER 4

Luxury Exports from China to the North
SIXTH-FIRST CENTURY B.C.

By the mid-first millennium B.C., aggressive newcomers appeared along China's northern border. Changes in the character of the artifacts placed in their graves indicate that these groups had customs and beliefs different from those of their predecessors. References in ancient Chinese literature suggest that these tribes had originated farther west and slowly migrated eastward until some penetrated even beyond the Taihang Mountains. In time, they became increasingly involved through trade, warfare, and marriage alliances with the Eastern Zhou states that had become regional powers in the north following the Zhou collapse in 770 B.C. The Eastern Zhou states eagerly supplied the new tribes with luxury goods. By the late fourth century B.C., some of the best belt and harness plaques found in frontier sites were made by Eastern Zhou artisans.

The Chinese also exported objects that were Chinese but useful to the northerners (see chap. 6), as evidenced in the belt hook found in a seventh-sixth-century B.C. grave in a tribal cemetery at Maoqiangou, Liangcheng Xian, Inner Mongolia. Later, the Chinese began to add to the bronze vessels they exported motifs that would appeal to northern taste (nos. 12, 21, 23, 24). As the following sections show, all sorts of exchange developed between the Chinese and their northern neighbors during this period. Perhaps the most surprising is the interactive nature of the exchange as well as the recent recognition that the Chinese actually supplied these neighbors, to a varying degree depending on the time and place, with many of their most valued metal items. This situation is paralleled in the West, where the Greeks also supplied their neighbors, the Scyths, with luxurious and precious personal markers. In addition, the appropriation of motifs, decor, and sometimes even metallurgical techniques by both Chinese and non-Zhou peoples on China's borders confirms adaptation to changing taste.

Like the Eastern Zhou states, the northern peoples also exhibited strong regional characteristics. Based on recent archaeological evidence, they can be divided economically and culturally into two main groups, one west and the other east of the Taihang Mountains. These two main groups can, in turn, be subdivided into smaller groups, each possessing its own artistic style, iconography, and particular metalworking techniques. Recent archaeology has shown that the tribes in each region

Detail from plate 11, see page 57
possessed distinctive artifacts and customs reflecting their individual characteristics and intertribal relationships. Their encounters with their Eastern Zhou neighbors varied according to proximity and varying degrees of compatibility.

West of the Taihang Mountains: Sixth–Mid-Fourth Century B.C.

The tribes west of the Taihang Mountains were primarily herders who practiced limited agriculture. They can be divided into the following cultural groups: one in Liangcheng and Horinger Xian in south-central Inner Mongolia; another in the Ordos region of western Inner Mongolia and northern Shaanxi Province; and a third in the grasslands of southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region and the Qingyang plateau of southeast Gansu Province.

A new range of artifacts and motifs not found in earlier burials has been excavated from graves belonging to the groups living west of the Taihang Mountains. These include finials (nos. 37, 38), animal-shaped belt plaques (plate 19; no. 89), frequent representations of animal combat (no. 52), coiled wolves (no. 47), and trefoil designs (no. 49). All these motifs and objects have been found at earlier sites in the Eurasian steppes.

These changes in the character of the artifacts coincide with two events that took place farther west in Central Asia and had a significant cultural impact on the art of the herding tribes on ancient China’s northwestern borders during the Eastern Zhou period. Cyrus, the great Achaemenid Persian ruler, met his death in 530 B.C. while fighting the Massagetae, a horse-riding tribe that, according to Herodotus, was situated east of the Caspian Sea. Later, in 517 B.C., another Achaemenid ruler invaded parts of Central Asia. Both Achaemenid campaigns precipitated the displacement of certain tribal groups farther east across the Eurasian steppes, even to the northwest borders of China. These events help to explain the strong similarity in type and representation across such a long distance between the coiled wolf-bridle ornament from the Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (no. 47) and the coiled wolf found at Simferopol in the Crimea (cat. fig. 47.1), the pronounced Siberian flavor of the animal combat scenes on nos. 30, 50, 52, and perhaps even the extraordinary Achaemenid-style goat-man on the zither tuning key (no. 71).

South-Central Inner Mongolia

Only a few Chinese exports, and no vessels or commissioned objects, have been found in south-central Inner Mongolia. Seventy-nine graves dated typologically from the seventh to third centuries B.C. have been excavated at Maoqingsou, Liangcheng Xian, near Huhehot. This massive inventory has provided valuable information about the distribution of artifacts within a representative group of graves. The most prevalent artifacts are daggers (placed at the waist in male graves only), belt accessories such as Chinese belt hooks, belt buckles, and belt ornaments and plaques decorated with a limited number of designs featuring conventionalized raptor-heads (no. 86; see also fig. 35) and standing carnivores (plate 19; no. 89).

The constant repetition of raptor and carnivore designs on numerous belt ornaments found both at Maoqingsou and in collections throughout the world suggests that they had some special heraldic significance related to clan and tribe recognition. Some of the belt plaques are distinguished by shiny white surfaces achieved by dipping them in molten tin (nos. 86, 90). Tinning enhanced the surface of an object and also inhibited corrosion, but it was seldom used to enrich bronze after the third century B.C. Before the development of mercury gilding, bronze belt plaques used by northern tribes living west of the Taihang Mountains were often tinned, but the practice is not known east of the mountains.

The designs on the belt ornaments derive from both Chinese and Siberian sources. The conventionalized bird and tiger S-shaped designs on ornaments from graves dated to the sixth–fifth century B.C. are, for example, very similar to those found on Chinese jades from the early Eastern Zhou site of
Shangcunling in Henan Province\(^7\) (see no. 86). By contrast, the standing carnivores on plaques from the fifth century B.C. derive from images depicted on artifacts found in southern Siberia\(^8\) (plate 19; no. 89; fig. 35b). Continued relations between China and the peoples of south-central Inner Mongolia are demonstrated by a number of Chinese seals and faience beads recovered from graves dating to the late Warring States and Han periods.

Other graves at Fanjiayaozi in Horiger Xian and Guoxianyaozi in Liangcheng Xian contained belt plaques depicting crude animal combat scenes in which a crouching feline is finishing off the remains of a small herbivore\(^9\) (fig. 19). The animal combat motif was popular among many pastoral tribes throughout the Eurasian steppes. Its appearance on sixth-fifth century B.C. belt plaques in the northern zone coincides with its exotic intrusion into the bronze decor of northern Chinese vessels of the late Spring and Autumn period.\(^10\)

### Ordos Region

The burials associated with the tribes living farther west, in the Ordos Desert region of southwestern Inner Mongolia, have yielded grave goods quite different from those found at Maoqinggou. The major sites are Taoihongbala, Hangjin Qi,\(^11\) and Yulongtai and Sujigou in Jungar Qi.\(^12\) The most distinctive objects are finials (no. 37) and yoke ornaments (no. 32) for two-wheeled vehicles that may have played an important role in funerary rituals for the tribal elite as they did among the Scythian tribes in the West. Most vehicle ornaments portray local wild animals such as deer (no. 32) and gazelles (no. 37).

Belt accessories are not nearly as numerous as the chariot ornaments. Most are small plaques and simple buckles similar to minor examples at Maoqinggou. These similarities confirm contact with the tribes to the east at Maoqinggou, but there is little evidence for major cultural encounters with China. An exception is a Chinese gr (halberd) blade found at Gongsuhaod in Hangjin Qi.\(^13\)

### Southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region and Southeastern Gansu Province

The third distinctive tribal area includes the grasslands of the southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region centered around Guyuan Xian and the Qingyang plateau of southeastern Gansu Province. Here excavated evidence is sufficient to suggest that the nearby Chinese state of Qin supplied local tribes with Chinese objects and custom-ordered ornaments, particularly belt plaques. The presence of numerous weapons, such as daggers, spear points, and axes indicates that these tribes were more aggressive than the tribes in the Ordos or Maoqinggou regions.

Chariot ornaments similar to those from the Ordos region abound at the tribal cemetery near Mazhuang, Yanglangxiang, Guyuan Xian, in Ningxia\(^14\) and in burials on the Qingyang plateau.\(^15\) Some appear to have been made locally; the construction of others, such as two yoke ornaments with sophisticated manufacture, points to Chinese workmanship (plate 3; no. 9). Several halberd blades excavated in the area have been identified as Qin products.\(^16\) Other Chinese-made goods include belt hooks and superbly cast harness ornaments decorated with Qin patterns.\(^17\) Chinese workmanship is also evident in the way that the bodies of five rams
on the tinned bronze harness jingle (no. 49) have been transformed into a decorative design.

The most distinctive artifacts from the Guyuan-Qingyang region are belt accessories: large plaques depicting animal combat motifs, small ornaments with stylized zoomorphic designs similar to those found at Maoqinngou and in the Ordos (no. 86), and buckles surmounted by animal figures (no. 87). Some of the large plaques appear to have been cast in mirror-image pairs that together constitute one complete buckle (nos. 50, 52). The wearer’s left-hand plaque is pierced with a hole through which a cord is passed for fastening, while the matching right-hand plaque is not pierced. Mirror-image plaques were first developed among the tribes of southern Siberia and then became important items in the “status kits” of the tribes on China’s northwestern frontier. This plaque buckling system was standard, and variations of its closure mechanism can be found in belt plaques manufactured for the northern zone during the first millennium B.C. (nos. 2, 6, 63, 64, 66).

Some harness ornaments and belt plaques may have been produced locally, but the surface decoration of a few clearly indicates that they were cast in the state of Qin (nos. 53, 54, 84). Their shapes and subject matter are based on northern concepts, but their decorative style is Qin. The birds with sweeping wings and returned heads on the fifth-century B.C. tinned belt ornament (no. 84) derive from earlier bird images found on Western Zhou vessels, but the object type is northern. These Chinese artifacts made for northern consumption form a category of Sino-nomadic objects seldom recognized as such.

Newcomers in the Far Northwest: Fourth–First Century B.C.

Dramatic changes took place in the far northwest in the second half of the fourth century B.C. with the arrival from points west of powerful, militant tribes practicing mounted warfare. Their movement has been attributed to the displacement of tribes farther west, in Central Asia, by the Asian campaigns of Alexander the Great, who had penetrated as far as Bactria in present-day Afghanistan. Because these tribes had beliefs and livelihoods different from those of tribes they conquered and absorbed in China’s northwestern frontiers, significant changes in the visual symbolism and the range of artifacts can be noted.

The emphasis on horseback riding among the new tribes appears to have prompted a shift from semisedentary pastoralism to full-scale transhumance. This seminomadic way of life involves highly structured seasonal migrations in the spring to designated areas with sufficient pasture and water for the summer, and returning home in late fall to market the animals and settle down for winter. It is not sur-

---

**FIG. 20.** Gold headdress, Nalin’gouotu, Shennu Xian, Shaanxi Province, late 4th century B.C. Height 11.5 cm. After Bunker 1989, p. 54, fig. 3
prising that Qin production of belt ornaments, plaques, daggers, and other objects for export increased significantly following the arrival of these militant herders in the Guyuan-Qingyang region. Tribes practicing transhumance have little time to make luxury goods and tend to acquire them from nearby settled peoples. Many of the belt ornaments and plaques that have been discovered are clearly related to styles practiced at Qin metalworking centers in Shaanxi Province. The discovery of large numbers of identical belt plaques indicates that these plaques were not only important but that they were cast in large numbers, conceivably following specific business agreements between the Chinese manufacturers and their seminomadic customers. This exchange was not just a matter of trading trinkets to the natives.

Detailed specifications concerning shape and design must have been provided so that Qin workshops could produce belt plaques that would meet with tribal approval. The zoomorphic symbols in the decoration were heraldic emblems that had special significance for those who wore them, so any old design would not suffice.

The immediate source for northern motifs and shapes is hard to determine, but locally carved bone artifacts with curvilinear patterns, such as those from a cemetery at Mazhuang, Yanglangxiang in Guyuan Xian, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, compare well with those on the body of a wolf belt plaque (no. 50). The striated marks on the wolf-shaped bridle ornament (no. 47) also can be related to bone carving (see cat. fig. 56.1). The layered look on another belt plaque (no. 54) resembles appliqué work, suggesting that textiles as well as carved bone and wood served as models. Further comparisons between bone and metal artifacts are provided by a recumbent tinned bronze horse from northwest China (no. 57) that is surprisingly similar to a carved bone recumbent horse excavated in kurgan 2, Sagla-Bazli, in western Tuva, southern Siberia.

Intruders in Northwest China and the Ordos
In the late fourth century B.C., a new range of artifacts not found in earlier burials suddenly appeared in northwest China and southwest Inner Mongolia: flamboyant gold headdresses (fig. 20), silver animal chariot yoke ornaments, riding bridle ornaments (plate 11; no. 55), numerous belt plaques, earrings, and necklaces, often of gold and silver. Many of these artifacts display metalworking techniques new to the area, such as repoussé work, granulation, strip-twisted wire, loop-in-loop chains, and cloisonné, which had been transmitted across the Eurasian steppes from metalworking centers farther west. The appearance of these techniques on China’s northwest frontiers had a major impact on Chinese metallurgy.

Some of the artifacts found in the Guyuan-Qingyang region are decorated with fantastic crea-
tures with raptor-head crests and tails (nos. 50, 51). These extraordinary creatures have traditionally been associated with pastoral tribes with an Indo-European-speaking ancestry, such as the Saka in Central Asia, the Scythians in southeastern Europe, and the Rouzhi/Yuezhi located farther west in Gansu Province. The appearance of objects with raptor-head attributes in China’s northwest frontiers coincided roughly with Alexander the Great’s Asian campaigns and the adoption of mounted warfare by the state of Zhao from tribes referred to in ancient Chinese literature as Hu and Linhu. The names Hu and Linhu may refer to some Indo-European-speaking subtribe of the Rouzhi that moved into the Ordos region during the late fourth century B.C. These fantastic creatures with raptor-head crests are startlingly similar to the mythological animals among the designs tattooed on the man from kurgan 2 in Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains in southern Siberia (fig. 21). Another distinctive similarity is the practice of decorating the soles on the boots of the dead. At Pazyryk, the sole was adorned with a cutout leather appliqué, and at Shihuigou, Ejin-Horo Qi, in the Ordos, the sole was a cutout silver appliqué (fig. 22). The practice was known in the Qin court, for a pair of jade soles has been recovered from the tomb of Duke Jing of Qin. It may have been a steppe custom, because it occurs later among the Khitan tribes of the Liao dynasty.

Unlike the previous period, during the late fourth and third centuries B.C. contact between China and the northern tribes in the Ordos was very close. Most of the cast items from Aluchaideng and Xigoupan in the Ordos were probably imports from China or cast by Chinese metalworkers in local employ. The presence of Chinese characters engraved on the backs of cast gold and silver artifacts to indicate the weight of the metal is indisputable evidence for Chinese manufacture of these luxury goods. Many of these pieces must have been commissioned to meet the demands and cultural requirements of their pastoral owners.

Understanding of trade in luxury goods is further illuminated by a cache of gold ornaments discovered...
in tomb 30 at Xinzhuangtou, Yi Xian, Hebei Province, site of the southern capital of the Yan state during the late fourth and third centuries B.C. These ornaments, some inscribed with their weight, are adorned with distinctly northern subject matter and, on rare occasions, even include images of their intended owners (fig. 23). Two gold plaques (fig. 24) and several bronze belt plaques (plate 13; no. 56) are too similar to an example from Aluchaideng to be coincidental (fig. 25). The silver disk adorned with a coiled goat (plate 12; no. 58) also has a counterpart among the objects from Xinzhuangtou.\footnote{38} Many of these pieces display a woven textile pattern integral to the metal surface on the back, indicating that they were cast by a distinctive variation of the lost-wax process, known as lost-wax and lost-textile, used to make ornaments for the northern tribes\footnote{39} between the late fourth–third and the late first centuries B.C.

**FIG. 23.** Gold ornament from tomb 30 at Xinzhuangtou, Yi Xian, Hebei Province, 3d century B.C. Height 5.1 cm

**FIG. 24.** Gold belt ornament, one of a pair, front and back views, from tomb 30, Xinzhuangtou, Yi Xian, Hebei Province, 3d century B.C. Length 11.6 cm

### Developments in Casting Techniques

The earliest archaeological evidence for lost-wax casting in China was discovered at the sixth-century B.C. Chu state cemetery in Xiasi, Xichuan, in Henan Province.\footnote{40} Lost-wax casting was introduced into China ultimately from ancient West Asia, but exactly when and how is unclear. The possibility that the northern tribes played some part in its transmission is a tantalizing thought that demands further consideration. Technical advances often first appear in the manufacture of small objects such as personal ornaments and harness fittings.\footnote{41}

The direct lost-wax process was more practical than the section-mold process for casting ornaments...
with deeply undercut and openwork designs, which complicate the removal of mold sections from the model (see no. 7). The lost-wax process was also more economical than the section-mold process because the amount of metal used could be more easily controlled. The object to be cast is first modeled in wax and then surrounded with clay to form a mold. The clay-packed wax model is then burned out under high heat, hence the term “lost wax.” Molten metal is poured into the mold, taking the place of the burned-out wax model. After cooling, the mold is broken open to reveal a metal copy of the original wax model.¹²

Many ornaments used by the northern tribes appear to have been cast by a variation of this process—the indirect lost-wax process (nos. 47–52, 54)—which made mass-production relatively easy. First a model of the plaque to be cast was made out of wood, stone, or clay (no. 62; cat. fig. 62.1). Then an open section “mother-mold” was formed by pressing the model into a piece of soft, damp clay. After the clay had dried, molten wax was poured into the open section mother-mold, then removed when it had hardened. The result was a wax plaque identical to the original clay model. The wax model was then packed in clay and baked at a high temperature. The investment usually retains air bubbles that result in tiny, round, positive metal spheres on the back of plaques cast by this method (nos. 48, 49). The wax was burned out, leaving an empty mold into which molten metal was poured. When the metal had cooled, the mold was broken open to reveal a metal plaque that was identical to the original clay or wood model from which the mother-mold had been formed.

The great advantage of the indirect lost-wax casting method was that the original model was not destroyed (no. 62; cat. fig. 62.1). Instead, it could be used to make an indefinite number of wax models, allowing artisans to mass-produce the plaques. Sometimes the wax models were reinforced with a piece of coarse fabric, such as hemp. This cloth-supported wax model could then be made very thin, reducing the amount of metal needed as well as the weight of the final product. This process, known as lost-wax and lost-textile, is a distinctive variation of the indirect lost-wax process and was responsible for numerous belt ornaments (plate 13; nos. 56, 58–61, 63–66). Plaques cast by this technique can always be recognized by the appearance of a woven pattern on the backs of the plaques that reproduces
the cloth backing used to support the wax model from which the plaque was cast (see fig. 24; nos. 59, 64).

The lost-wax and lost-textile process appears to have been used at several Chinese metalworking centers from the late fourth–early third to the late first century B.C.[43] Recent excavations at Xinzhuangtou revealed gold ornaments decorated with northern motifs, of which several examples similar in design to no. 56 (plate 13) were cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process (fig. 24). Xinzhuangtou is near Yi Xian in Hebei Province, where the southern capital of the state of Yan was located from the late fourth century B.C. until 222 B.C., when it was overrun by the Qin. Another pair of gold belt plaques cast by lost-wax and lost-textile was excavated at Xigoupan, Jungar Qi, in the Ordos region.[44] Besides the woven pattern on the reverse of each plaque, one plaque is also engraved with Chinese characters that give the weight and subject matter of each plaque. The style of the characters suggests that the Xigoupan plaques were made in the state of Zhao expressly to be traded with the northern herding tribes, probably for horses.[45]

A reusable model must have been used to create a mold in which multiple wax models could be made to mass-produce these plaques. A Chinese artisan would naturally turn to clay, which had been used in bronze casting since the second millennium B.C. The ceramic model of a camel plaque (no. 62) or the model for a round camel ornament (cat. fig. 62.1) would have been such models, used in the production of plaques like no. 61 and other similar ornaments.[46] Locally made ornaments tended to be made using traditional tribal methods, such as hammering a thin sheet of metal over a model made from a plentiful material such as bone or horn. A bone model of a crouching feline and two very similar gold, feline-shaped plaques that would have been formed over something like it were recently excavated in Pokrovka, Russia, in the southern Urals (fig. 26), a site dated to the sixth to fourth century B.C.[47]

The northern tribes must have acted as intermediaries between production centers in China and far-off nomadic peoples buried at Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains. A lively down-the-line trade from China to Mongolia to Siberia was still in operation in the nineteenth century according to the great Russian explorer and scholar Wilhelm Radloff. This type of long-distance trade would explain the spectacular Chinese textiles in kurgan 5 at Pazyryk and the presence of a Chinese bronze mirror like no. 68.
The Xiongnu and the First Steppe Empire

The Xiongnu appeared suddenly in the northwest in the third century B.C., and within decades of their arrival the cultural climate of the entire northern zone changed dramatically. The early history of the Xiongnu has not yet been determined, but the recent theory by Sergei Minyaev suggesting a northeast origin is well worth further investigation.

According to ancient Chinese literature, the Xiongnu were located in the Ordos region, at first associated with the Rouzhi confederacy, to which they owed nominal allegiance. After several skirmishes with the Qin, who expelled them from the Ordos, the Xiongnu regrouped and returned after the Han had overthrown the Qin dynasty in 206 B.C. Shortly after the Han conquest, the Xiongnu leader Maodun assassinated his father and took over the leadership of the Xiongnu confederacy. He then proceeded to conquer all the northern tribes, including his earlier Rouzhi overlords, and to forge them into a vast steppe empire that stretched from Liaoning in the east to Xinjiang in the west and to Lake Baikal and the Yenisei valley in the north.

Chinese mass-production of belt plaques, ornaments, and silk for the Xiongnu elite accelerated significantly during the Han period, and the lives and economies of the two peoples became increasingly interlocked. The Xiongnu became so important that Sima Qian, the Herodotus of ancient China, devoted a whole chapter in the Shi ji (Records of the Grand Historian of China) to them. "The animals they raised consist mainly of horses [no. 8], cattle, and sheep, but include such rare beasts as camels [no. 61]. They move about in search of water and pasture [no. 3]. In burials, the Xiongnu use accessories of gold, silver, clothing, and fur, but they do not construct grave mounds." Sima Qian has, in fact, given an early description of transhumance.

Belt ornaments and plaques reflecting clan and rank continued to be important possessions among the Xiongnu, but the iconography changed. Instead of animals with raptor-head attributes, real animals and human activities were emphasized (nos. 1, 2, 6, 8, 59, 61). The mythological animal most closely associated with the Xiongnu was a lupine-head, sinuous dragon that may have been an amalgamation of northern and Chinese motifs (no. 86). The few plaques adorned with creatures with raptor-head attributes, such as nos. 63, 64, 66, 67, found in Xiongnu contexts, must have belonged to conquered Rouzhi men and women, because after the expulsion of the Rouzhi between 176 and 160 B.C., enthusiasm for these mythological creatures decreased dramatically. The images ultimately disappeared completely from the symbolic vocabularies of the area.

Tinning appears to have been replaced by gold, silver, and gilded bronze, new ways to indicate status throughout the northern zone (nos. 59, 60, 61, 63-66). Whether all or only some of the plaques were Chinese-made is unclear, but certainly all the mercury gilded plaques were made by Chinese metalworkers because there is no evidence that the Xiongnu knew the mercury-amalgam gilding technique developed at Chinese workshops during the last centuries B.C. By the late first century B.C., the Xiongnu had captive Chinese artisans in their employ at Noin Ula in northern Mongolia, but whether they were making tools, weapons, or luxury goods is not known.

The Xiongnu continued to interact with the Chinese throughout the Han period. Goods passed back
and forth, and exchange was greater than ever. Early
in the second century B.C., the Han emperors formulated
the Heqin policy regulating exchange between the
two powers on either side of the wall, and when
enforcement of the policy was lax, the Xiongnu fre-
quently raided. Several ornaments found in the tribal
cemetery at Xichagou, Xifeng Xian, Liaoning
Province, are Chinese objects that must have been
either seized in raids or received as gifts. Buried in
the cemetery at Xichagou are both the Xiongnu and
the Donghu whom they conquered.

As the Xiongnu became more accustomed to
Chinese luxury goods, the vitality of their visual
imagery declined. Zhonghang Yue, their expatriate
Chinese adviser, warned the Xiongnu of the dan-
gers: “The strength of the Xiongnu lies in the very
fact that their food and clothing are different from
those of the Chinese, and they are not dependent on
the Han for anything. Now the Shanyi has this
fondness for Chinese things and is trying to change
Xiongnu customs.” The Xiongnu leaders squab-
bled among themselves, and their power declined as
the Chinese gained strength. Eventually, the
Xiongnu were superseded by other tribes, such as
the Xianbei, effectively terminating the first great
nomadic empire in the north. The Xianbei would,
in turn, be succeeded in later periods by other waves
of non-Chinese peoples, such as the Khitans, Mongols, and Manchus.

East of the Taihang Mountains:
Sixth–Third Century B.C.

East of the Taihang Mountains, land and climate
supported a sedentary way of life, and some of the
region was under Chinese control. The fertile soil in
the Liao River valley promoted farming and non-
transhumant animal husbandry. Forested regions
rich in game made hunting and trapping the other
main occupations of local tribes. Time-consuming
tanning and the processing of fur and leather were
possible in a more settled way of life. Archaeological
evidence confirms that the northeastern tribes were
primarily sedentary peoples who produced most of
the goods they needed themselves, unlike the west-
ern pastoralists who relied heavily on Chinese prod-
ucts. Chinese objects found in the east were exotic
prestige items that were symbols of power, not com-
missioned luxury items designed to appeal to northern
taste.

Chinese Exports
There is no evidence that the Chinese produced
commissioned artifacts for the northeastern tribes.
Unlike the grave goods from areas in the west, buri-
als in the northeast contain strictly orthodox
Chinese objects with Chinese decor, such as ritual
vessels, blades, small bells, and belt hooks, some
of which represent very early types. Some of
the most important Chinese objects found at sites east of
the Taihang are vessels (nos. 12, 21, 23). These
Chinese vessels represent prestige items, valued as
prized exotica, as demonstrated by the attention
given to an unpublished don from Jundushan,
Yanqing Xian, outside Beijing, that was apparently
crudely repaired to extend its life in antiquity.

Local Products and Iconography
Several features of the burials north of Beijing at
Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, continued to demon-
strate differences between the tribes living east and
west of the Taihang Mountains at this time. East of
the mountains a large number of daggers and knives
have been found in the tombs (nos. 39, 40, 42). By
contrast, burials west of the Taihang contained dag-
gers but few knives (nos. 43–45). It must be re-
membered that the knife was not a weapon but a tool
indispensable to a hunter or trapper who must skin
and prepare fur and leather.

In one grave, the lower half of the body was liter-
ally covered with small metal animal-shaped orna-
ments that were probably attached to the belt or
tunic (cat. fig. 83.1). Instead of the large heraldic
animal-shaped belt plaques displayed at the waist by
the western tribes, the bodies of the dead elite in the
northeast were adorned with a single animal-shaped
plaque worn high on the chest and masses of small
zoomorphic ornaments. In burials at Huailai Xian in northern Hebei Province, the dead were also found with multiple animal-shaped ornaments that must have been cast in large numbers, such as the set of twenty stags (no. 83). These multiple ornaments suggest that mass-production was already practiced by the northeastern tribes, offering further evidence for their sedentary existence.

Images of animal combat apparently had little significance for the northeastern peoples compared to their enormous popularity among western tribes. In the west the image could have served as a power emblem for herdsmen who must protect their stock against predators. The figure of a tiger with a tiny hare in its paws excavated at Sanguandian, Lingyuan Xian, Liaoning Province, is hardly an impressive power symbol; instead the motif of a leopard or tiger with a hare may reflect a local hunting technique. References abound in both art and literature to falcons, dogs, tigers, and leopards used for hunting in ancient times. Certainly the carnivore depicted standing on a cart on a second- to first-century B.C. belt buckle must be tame (no. 2). By comparison to the tribal groups west of the Taihang Mountains, which used animals as symbols of power and authority, there seems to have been more of a desire among tribes east of the mountains to portray the natural world in which animals play an integral role. Whatever the explanation, animal combat was not an integral part of northeastern iconography until the Xiongnu conquest in the late third century B.C. and then only when the protagonists were mythological beasts that can probably be associated with conquered subtribes in the Xiongnu confederacy (nos. 63, 67, 80). After the Xiongnu conquests in the eastern region, burials in Liaoning contained belt plaques and buckles identical in type and design to those found in the northwest (nos. 2, 63, 66, 67).

Some northeastern examples of animal combat may have other interpretations. From the late second millennium B.C. on, a few northern images showed a frog under attack from two or more snakes. These are not conventional animal combat scenes but appear to have complex meanings that descend from
much earlier Bronze Age, northern traditions.66 The image of a frog encircled by two snakes also occurs on plaques worn by women at the chest in burials dating to the sixth or fifth century B.C. in northern Hebei Province, suggesting that the motif may have fertility associations.67

Sex and fertility appear to have been of more interest to the tribes in the northeast than animal combat. The pommel of a dagger from Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian, southeast Inner Mongolia, is cast with nude male and female figures shown back to back dorsally placed across the handle.68 Another popular fertility motif shows copulating animals: wild boars on a plaque discovered at Tiejianggou, Aohan Qi, southeast Inner Mongolia (fig. 27), or leopards and deer on plaques in many Western collections that are for reasons of delicacy seldom published.69 The most splendid mating scene adorns a bronze awl in the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm (fig. 28). A doe closely followed by four stags turns her head backwards to look at her potential mates. The intent is obvious, but the sensitivity with which the animals are portrayed is unequalled in the art of the northern tribes.

Hunting was a major activity among the tribes in the northeast (see figs. 16, 17), and the need for visual fertility symbols to assure proliferation of game may explain the presence of these images. Such images were also of interest among hunting societies during the Paleolithic period.70 By contrast, tribes herding domestic animals probably supervised animal reproduction as they do today, so disease, predators, and weather would have been the major concerns.71 The psychology of the herder is different from that of a hunter, and this difference is reflected in the artistic motifs that gave visual form to the symbolic systems regulating their lives.

Contacts with Southern Siberia and Western Eurasia

Other distinctive zoomorphic motifs suggest some contact, as yet unexplained, with tribes inhabiting northeast Mongolia and southern Siberia that did not affect the tribes west of the Taibai Mountains. Long before the establishment of the more southerly Silk Route in the second century B.C., the northeastern tribes had indirect access to other Eurasian steppe tribes farther west by way of a complex ancient trading network—the Fur Route—that ran north via the Amur valley and then northwestward across Eurasia above the fiftieth parallel to the Caspian Sea and beyond to southeastern Europe, roughly the same route traveled by the Trans-Siberian railway today.72

Of particular importance is the coiled feline on the pommel of a dagger excavated from tomb 101 at Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian, in Inner Mongolia.73 The coiled carnivore, a major motif among the Eurasian steppe tribes, occurred earlier in southern Siberia than it did on China’s northern frontier.74

Further evidence for long-distance foreign contact is provided by the close similarity between a harness jingle (no. 34) and a jingle discovered near the village of Korsukovo, Kachuga, in the Irkutsk region of southern Siberia,75 found inside a bronze cauldron like the one from Jundushan, north of Beijing (cat. fig. 22.1). Even more clues for foreign contact are provided by the raptor-head tail on a recumbent stag plaque from Jundushan, north of
Beijing (fig. 29) and the animal-head tips on horns depicted on the *dong* (no. 12). The bird-head motifs marking the body of the carved bone animal may be an even earlier manifestation of this iconography (no. 29). Indo-European–speaking tribes who used this distinctive iconography inhabited Central Asia and the Minusinsk region of southern Siberia long before tribes associated with the same iconography appeared on China’s northwestern frontiers in the fourth century B.C.⁷⁰

Two other stylistic traits connect the art of the northeastern tribes with those from farther west: the portrayal of antlers by a series of tangent circles, and the folded leg pose (no. 83). Both artistic conventions occur throughout southern Siberia and Mongolia and among the early Scythians in the Black Sea region.⁷⁷

—ECB

Notes

1. Chinese texts list many tribes, some of which have been identified archaeologically and some not. Precise correspondence between textual and archaeological data is very difficult. For more information, see Prišek 1966; Prišek 1971.

2. Thomas O. Höllman suggests a seventh-century date for tomb 58, where this belt hook was found. Höllmann and Kossack 1992, p. 29, plate 27. The grave chronology is based on typological studies of the grave goods.


4. Ibid., pp. 269–70, plates 71–75.

5. Belt ornaments have been found in twenty-eight graves, only four of which have been identified as female. Twenty-one plaques are bird-shaped, seven are animal-shaped. For a detailed discussion on the distribution of artifacts, see Höllmann 1992; Höllmann and Kossack 1992.

6. Bunker 1990a. Han and Bunker 1993 indicate that mercury was not involved in the tinning, which could have been done locally.

7. Tian and Guo 1986, p. 117, fig. 82. Some of these designs are so stylized that their zoomorphic origins are difficult to reconstruct.


9. See also Wenwu 1959,6, p. 79, fig. 3; *Kaogu xuebao* 1989,1, fig. 11,10, plate 16.4.


17. *Kaogu xuebao* 1993,1, p. 36, fig. 20,11, plate 3.3. From its appearance, this item has probably been tinned.


22. For a list of imported manufactured objects and their provenance in the household of a contemporary steppe tribe, see Vainshtein 1980, p. 223.


26. For example, see Osaka 1987, plate 11.
27. Bunker 1994b, pp. 44–47, for a detailed description of these techniques.
28. For Indo-European-speaking tribes using raptor-head attributes on objects, see Jacobson 1984; Bunker 1989; Bunker 1992b, pp. 100–106. The tribal name Rouzhi is used in Chinese archaeological literature today to refer to the Yuezhi, an alternative reading of this tribal name that resulted from con- founding the contracted form of the 130th radical with the 74th radical. Bunker 1991b, n. 36.
29. It is clear that the names Linhu and Hu do not refer to the Xiongnu. See Průšek 1971, pp. 224–26; Bunker 1992b, pp. 111–12. 
33. Neimenggu wenwu kaogu 4 (1986): 78, fig. 2.5.
36. This evidence is extensively discussed in Bunker 1992b.
38. Ibid., p. 334, fig. 15.
39. For other examples and discussions of this technique, see Bunker 1988b; Bunker 1992a; Bunker 1992b, fig. 20.
42. See Bunker 1994b, pp. 41–42, for a discussion of lost-wax casting and its variations.
44. Bunker 1991b, fig. 19.
45. Li Xueqin 1985a, pp. 333–35.
47. Yablonsky 1994, figs. 37.16, 76.12–13.
53. A summary of the primary themes and motifs from this period is provided by Rawson and Bunker 1990, pp. 301–4.
54. Ibid., pp. 302–3. The carpets decorated with mythological animals with raptor-head appendages found at Noin Ula are not Xiongnu but heirlooms from someplace else. For details, see Bunker 1992a, n. 69; Rawson and Bunker 1990, n. 99.
56. Mercury gilding was inspired by Daoist alchemy and the search for immortality. See Bunker 1994b, pp. 47–48.
58. Wenwu 1990.8–9, p. 34, fig. 9, and a tiny unpublished gilded bronze crouching hare. Both items are either similar or identical to objects excavated at Mancheng, Hebei Province. See Beijing 1980b, p. 203, fig. 138.8, plate 131.
60. Zhonghangu Yue, quoted in Barfield 1989, p. 52.
63. Wenwu chuqiu 1993.2, p. 31, fig. 9.4.
65. See fig. 16; Andersson 1932, pp. 304–6; White 1939, pp. 48–50, plates 31, 83, 94.
66. For a discussion of this motif, see Bunker 1987.
67. Personal observation of an unpublished grave reconstructed at the provincial museum at Luoping Xian in northern Hebei Province. See also Gintautas 1989, pp. 251–56, for a discussion of the connection between frogs and regeneration.
70. For a similar Paleolithic scene, see Bahn and Vertut 1988, figs. 85, 86.
71. Only two examples of copulating animals have been reported on northwestern artifacts, both from the Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region. See Kaogu xuexian 1993.1, p. 32, fig. 8.11; Kaogu xuexian 1995.1, p. 16, fig. 15.2.
72. The existence of this route may explain the appearance at sites in northern Hebei and Liaoning Provinces of the distinctive funnel-shaped earrings. See Bunker 1993, pp. 30–31.
73. Kaogu xuexian 1984.4, fig. 3.
74. See the example found among the grave goods of a tribal chief from Atzhan, Gizzard 1984, plate 4. Coiled felines also occur on small plaques at Huailai Xian in northern Hebei Province. Wenwu chuqiu 1993.2, p. 19, figs. 10.8–9, 10.11.
76. Tchlenova 1963, table 1; Bunker 1989, p. 53.
77. Tchlenova 1963, table 1.1–5, table 2.
Strangely, images foreign to the traditional decoration of Chinese secular art appeared repeatedly during the Warring States, Qin, and Han periods (5th century B.C.–2d century A.D.). Fittings for musical instruments (nos. 70–72), mirrors (no. 46), vessels (no. 73), belt and other ornamental accessories (nos. 75–80, 82), and horse gear (no. 81) display exotic-looking images that reflect cultural encounters about which little is yet understood. A brief introduction to the many Chinese luxury goods transformed by non-Chinese features from the latter half of the first millennium B.C. will demonstrate the artistic debt owed by the Chinese to the tribes in the north and suggest how and why this debt may have been incurred. The appearance of foreign images must also reflect a less strict adherence to tradition within China due to changes in the ritual customs and the increased regionalism that developed during the late Eastern Zhou period.

Luxury Goods with Foreign Motifs: Fifth–Third Centuries B.C.

Some luxury goods decorated with non-Chinese images made during the Warring States period have an unsettling quality about them. The foreign motifs are not integrated into the Chinese artistic vocabulary but are startlingly alien, challenging the viewer to conjure up what event could have made their introduction into China possible. The most tantalizing example of this kind of exotica is the fantastic recumbent goat-man who came straight out of ancient Iranian mythology to surmount a tuning key for a Chinese qin (zither) (plate 14; no. 71).

A silver belt ornament (fig. 30) recently discovered in a fifth-century B.C. nomadic grave at Issyk near Alma Ata in Kazakhstan provides a clue to the route taken by the goat-man across the vast Eurasian steppes. Four standing animals with bearded goat-man heads similar to the head of the figure on the tuning key are shown in profile. If an Achaemenid goat-man image had been incorporated into the artistic expression of pastoral tribes of Central Asia, it could have reached China when these tribes were pushed east by either the earlier Achaemenid campaigns or Alexander’s advance.

The zither tuning key is closely associated with south China since the only surviving zithers have come from south China burials along the Yangzi
basin (see entry no. 70). Evidence for encounters with trans-Asian trade is provided by a Chinese bronze lamp in the shape of a camel and rider found in a fourth-century Chu tomb at Wangshan, Jiangling Xian, Hubei Province.\(^2\) Camels were not known before the fourth century B.C. in China and were not ridden there at that time.\(^3\) Instead, camel riders in Chinese art are always foreigners who arrived with caravans from the West, where camels were more common (nos. 5, 61, 88). The Achaemenid goatman on the zither tuning key may have been copied from a similar motif on a foreign object, perhaps in carved ivory or bone, brought east by migrating tribes or traveling merchants with their camel caravans. An increasing body of evidence suggests that serious trans-Asian trade existed long before the traditional establishment of the famous Silk Route by Han Wudi in the second century B.C., connecting the Han capital at Chang’an (present-day Xi’an) with the Mediterranean Sea.\(^4\)

The exotic motif of a raptor with a bear cub in its talons, adorning another zither tuning key (no. 70), also derives from imagery found farther west. Although no early zither remains have been found in Chinese tombs other than those from south China associated with the state of Chu, this tuning key appears to relate stylistically to objects cast at the Jin state foundries in Houma, evidence that Houma may have been producing luxury items for an unusually wide market.\(^5\)

Luxury Goods with Sinicized Foreign Motifs: Qin and Han Periods

The exotic motifs that adorn luxury goods during the Qin and Han periods are quite different from those found on earlier Warring States objects. The motifs have now become so completely Sinicized that their alien heritage is seldom apparent. After centuries of intercultural exchange, it is not surprising that the sacrosanct territory of Chinese bronze decor would be infiltrated by a horde of small creatures from beyond the Great Wall.

These creatures were not borrowed indiscriminately to decorate Chinese luxury items simply
because they were novel. Instead, they fit into a kind of thinking called xiangrui (good omen) that figured prominently in the art and literature of the Han period. Xiangrui refers to auspicious zoomorphic phenomena that were considered good omens during the Western Han period because their appearance was thought to indicate the approval of Heaven. A myriad of fantastic zoomorphs can be found in late Warring States texts, especially the Shanhaijing (Classic of Mountains and Seas). More of these zoomorphic xiangrui are mentioned in a second century B.C. fu (rhapsody) in which the author describes Han Wudi’s magnificent Shanglin hunting park near present-day Xi’an. Although the textual sources for xiangrui were Chinese, the zoomorphic images that describe them were frequently northern motifs with which artisans had become familiar through years of manufacturing belt ornaments for the northern tribes. They were, therefore, not part of the Chinese repertoire and could stand for something exotic and formerly unknown.

Northern motifs delight the eye in the sumptuous decor of a gilded bronze belt hook (plate 15; no. 75). The hook extends from a horned dragon-head that has lupine features: a bulging forehead, a curled-up snout, and pointy ears. A fierce-looking rapacious owl with ears holds the hindlegs of two tiny does in its claws on either side of the central jade inlay. The owl mask resembles the northern raptor-head ornament (no. 36) and that on the silver cup (no. 73). The does’ postures, upside down with their hindquarters twisted 180 degrees, reflect a popular northern method of representing savaged victims (no. 50).

On a gilded bronze plaque (plate 16; no. 82), a delightful creature with its hindquarters twisted 180 degrees looks as if it had stepped from the pages of
the Shanhaijing. Its fantastic combination of animal forms is Chinese, but the way it has been represented, compared to a third-century B.C. gold roundel excavated from a tribal burial at Alagou in Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region, is unmistakably steppe (fig. 31).

A long-eared raptor-head similar to the head of the creature that dominates the top of the belt hook (plate 15; no. 75) adds an exotic touch to a small silver cup (no. 73). Several similar cups with projecting raptor-heads are said to have come from Jincun, in the modern city of Luoyang, Henan Province, reportedly where tombs of the late Eastern Zhou kings were located. The use of silver itself is somewhat unusual, and its adoption by Chinese workshops may also be due to foreign influence. Silver never attained the same popularity as gold in ancient China and may have been chosen here because of its malleability and shiny white color as the more valuable counterpart to tinned bronze.

During the Western Han period, tiny metal creatures with their hindquarters twisted 180 degrees, such as the small gilt bronze gazelle with raptor-tipped horns and attachment prongs on the back (plate 17; no. 78) were often attached to lacquered wood. The existence in many collections of plaques with similar prongs on the back (no. 77) suggest that they, too, once were attached to a larger object.

Birds and animals living in harmony with nature characterize a favorite xiangru design typified by the fantastic craggy landscape teeming with animals represented on a second-century B.C. chariot ornament found in Ding Xian, Hebei Province. Another landscape scene on a two-tone gilded belt plaque shows an array of wild beasts: camels, tigers, and wild boars carefully arranged in a rather tame mountainous setting (fig. 32). This setting may reflect the "correlative thinking" of early Han thought, which was frequently expressed in terms of animals and mountains, as in the following passage from the Shiji (Records of the Grand Historian of China): "As ... wild beasts congregate in the most secluded mountains, so benevolence and righteousness attach themselves to a man of wealth." The shape of the plaque, with its twisted rope border, is
obviously northern, but the decoration, reflecting Western Han ideology, is strictly Chinese.

The Han dragon may also be a result of Sino-steppe encounters. Typically it has a long sinuous body, prominent clawed feet, and a lupine head, similar to the dragon-head on the belt hook (plate 15; no. 75). This dragon appears in full bloom, shown under attack from two tigers, on belt plaques excavated at Ivolga near Lake Baikal from a burial associated with the Xiongnu, who dominated the eastern Eurasian steppes during the Western Han period. The same dragon coiled around two tortoises also appears on a gilded bronze belt plaque of a type found in both Chinese and Xiongnu burials during the second century B.C. (no. 80). Here the attacking tigers of the Ivolga plaques have been replaced by two tortoises, thus changing the original animal combat motif to a scene with Chinese cosmological implications.

Even jade, the most sacred Chinese material, was not immune to northern decoration. The creature with a lupine-head that strides purposely through a swirl of landscape and cloud forms on a jade plaque (no. 79) descends from earlier northern wolf figures (no. 50). The striding creature with all four legs represented derives from the many images of carnivores that adorn belt plaques made by Chinese artisans for the northern tribes during the Warring States period (nos. 50–52, 89, 90). Nevertheless, the end result is a jade ornament that is totally Chinese in feeling. The convention of showing all four legs of an animal when it is depicted standing in profile was readily adopted by the Chinese and occurs on several typically Chinese artifacts (nos. 76, 77, 79).

The bear is another common steppe creature that crept into Chinese art (nos. 60, 64). It forms the loop on a Warring States mirror (no. 46). A squatting bear was compressed to fit into the circular top of a zither string anchor (no. 72). Squatting bears are ubiquitous during the Han period. Because of their association with strength and endurance, they are represented as feet on vessels, as small jade figures, and as decoration on small round plaques made for both Chinese and northern consumption.

PLATE 17. Ornament, no. 78

New Metallurgical Techniques in Chinese Workshops

Chinese art was not only enriched visually through extended contact with the northern tribes; it also benefited technologically. Knowledge of several metalworking techniques can be shown to have been introduced into China through prolonged association with the northern tribes, who were themselves in contact with tribes farther west in Central and West Asia by long-distance down-the-line trade. Cloisonné, granulation, strip-twisted wire, and mechanically linked chains all originated outside of
China and appeared for the first time on China's northern borders during the late Eastern Zhou period.\textsuperscript{14}

Cloisons were used for the colorful decoration of some Chinese belt hooks (no. 74). The cloisonné process produces a design made up of a network of cloisons, cells formed of thin strips of metal that are set on edge on a metal base and filled with enamel, glass, stone, or other materials. The technique originated in West Asia and was transmitted eastward. It also occurs on several gold ornaments found in tombs belonging to the herding tribes in the Ordos, such as the earrings found in a Xiongnu tomb at Xigoupan, Jungar Qi.\textsuperscript{15} Each earring consists of a small gold plaque adorned with a stag represented by pieces of turquoise set in tiny cloisons, from which hangs a Chinese openwork jade plaque, mounted in gold, depicting a typical Han dragon amid cloud scrolls (fig. 33). The combination of local goldwork and Chinese jade is convincing evidence that northern and Chinese artisans were well aware of each other's products.

True granulation, which can be traced back to the third millennium B.C. in West Asia, occurs on the neckband of the bird that surmounts a gold crown\textsuperscript{16} and on an earring\textsuperscript{17} excavated at Aluchaideng, Hangjin Qi, in the Ordos, dating to the late fourth-third century B.C. Granulation is a technique in which small gold spheres are attached singly or in a pattern to a gold background to give an object texture. By the Han period, the technique had been fully mastered by Chinese artisans.\textsuperscript{18}

Ornaments made with strip-twisted wire were extremely popular among jewelers in Southwest Asia as early as the third millennium B.C. In ancient times wire was made by strip-twisting, that is, by twisting a thin sheet of hammered metal tighter and
tighter. It can be recognized by spiral seam lines produced when the strips are twisted.

Loop-in-loop chains were constructed with previously prepared loops linked together in a very complex way. These chains became very popular with Hellenistic artisans during the fourth–third century B.C. and can be found in nomadic graves throughout northern Eurasia. A pair of gold earrings with pendant loop-in-loop chains was recently discovered among artifacts associated with the ancient herding tribes in the vicinity of Guyuan in the Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region. Similar earrings were discovered near the Chilik River in Kazakhstan. Chains with a double loop-in-loop construction were also found at Alagou in the Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region and at Aluchaideng, Hangjin Qi, in the Ordos area. The locations of these sites indicate that tribes possessing such chains entered northwest China through the Gansu Corridor late in the fourth century B.C. and then progressed slowly north along the Yellow River until they reached the Ordos region, where they apparently stayed. Loop-in-loop chains were adopted by Chinese artisans, eventually replacing the labor-intensive mold-cast chains that had been characteristic of Chinese metalwork throughout the Eastern Zhou period (see nos. 21, 98, 102, 103).

Many Chinese luxury goods were truly enhanced, but only superficially changed, through contact with the northern tribes. Chinese art benefited greatly from an infusion of vigor from beyond the Great Wall, whereas Chinese manufacture of nomadic goods tended to weaken the northern designs. Exemplifying its celebrated ability to acquire, absorb, and assimilate, China selectively borrowed motifs and techniques from beyond its borders and made them its own.

—ECB

Notes
2. Li Xueqin 1986, no. 137.
4. Several tiny figures of West Asian lions, dating to the second millennium B.C., were found near Erlitou in Henan Province. *China Reconstructs* 1991, p. 36.
5. For further discussion of the market served by the Houma foundries, see So 1995, introduction, sections 4.2, 4.3, 5.1.
8. See So 1995, introduction, section 6.1, for a discussion of these tombs.
10. See Wu Hung 1984, fig. 1. Northern sources for many of the figures in the Ding Xian landscape are also discussed in depth by Jacobson 1985.
11. The *Shiji* is quoted and explained in Starman 1985, part 2, p. 67: “The correlation between beast and mountains points to the sharing of spiritual and physical qualities... From this it should be clear that the beginnings of the description of landscape in China relied first upon a symbolic mode of representation. It was what the landscape was understood to be, a cultural perception, quite distinct from objective observation, that defined its representation in art.”
13. Sovetskaya Arkheologiya 1971, p. 96, fig. 2.
14. For a more detailed discussion of these techniques and their origins, see Bunker 1993; Bunker 1994b, pp. 44–47.
17. Bunker 1993, fig. 23.7.
Mental ornaments and fasteners, affixed onto leather or cloth belts, form a large and varied group of objects used by the Chinese and the tribes in the north. To both these peoples, ornamented belts and belt fasteners were not just a practical article of clothing worn over a wrapped tunic or robe. Depending on ornamentation and materials—gold, silver, or gilded, tinned, and plain bronze—ornamented belts and fasteners indicated tribal affiliation, rank, or social status (see chap. 4). While northern belt ornaments and plaques are rich in religious and tribal symbolism, a Chinese belt hook often satisfied little more than the wearer’s desire for ostentatious personal adornment.

Belt ornaments and fasteners are singled out for discussion here because, as a category, they occur in both Chinese and northern contexts and their predominance in the East coincides with the period of China’s growing contact with the north throughout the first millennium B.C. As small, portable, and often necessary items for personal use and adornment, belt ornaments and fasteners are ideal clues for tracking the movement and interaction of peoples and ideas during this period. Recent archaeological discoveries of belt ornaments and fasteners from different periods and contexts and in various guises betray the trade and traffic of goods, the adoption of customs and ways of life, and the borrowing of artistic ideas and motifs between China and the north. The chronological and geographical distribution of different types of belts and belt-buckling devices, together with comparison of the ways belts were worn and ornamented, illuminates the cultural heritages of and the interactions among those who used them.

Ornamental belt fittings fall into at least four major categories, the first three closely associated with pastoral tribes. The first group comprises small belt ornaments, typically attached by loops on their backs in multiple numbers to decorate the leather or cloth front of the belt (nos. 84–86). The second includes small metal buckles or devices in other materials to secure the two ends of the belt. Buckles with outward pointing tongues—fixed or movable—constitute a large group of such fasteners (nos. 5, 87, 88, 98, 99). The third group consists of ornamental belt plaques, many worn in pairs. These are less numerous, but often animal-shaped, larger, and more impressive (nos. 1–3, 6, 8, 50–52, 56, 57, 59, 61, 63–67, 80, 89–91).
In the fourth group are a large number of belt hooks, distinguished from belt buckles and plaques by both shape and fastening mechanism (nos. 74–76, 92–97). A belt hook typically shows a button projecting from the underside of one end and an upward-facing hook at the opposite end. The button goes into an opening at one end of the belt, while the hook on the opposite end secures the other end of the belt. The majority of these are Chinese products and close contemporaries of the northern types.

A less common fifth group (nos. 98–103)—animal-shaped belt buckles or plaques equipped with buttons and hooks—is distinguished by its use with a linked chain. Finally, the S-shaped belt plaques (no. 104) represent a recently identified belt fastener that is not yet well understood. Each of these categories is discussed in greater detail below.

**Belt Ornaments and Ornamented Belts: Early First Millennium B.C.**

From their earliest appearance during the third millennium B.C. in the royal cemetery at Ur, ornamented belts were closely associated with weapons and military rituals. When Assyrian and Persian kings of the late second and first millennia B.C. presented daggers and other ornaments for acts of valor, the belts to which they were attached probably accompanied them. In Viking legend, the belt of Thor, the Scandinavian god of thunder, was regarded as the source of his invincible power. Pastoral tribes of the ancient eastern steppes also presented belts as recognition of bravery, while the Mongols sealed military pacts by exchanging belts obtained from captured enemies.

Early ornamented belts from Ur were leather or fabric covered with a single, long metal sheet. Belts ornamented with a series of metal plaques instead of a single sheet of metal did not appear in the Caucasus until the beginning of the first millennium B.C. The earliest excavated evidence for ornamented belts in the East seems to occur on China’s northeastern frontier. An eighth–seventh-century B.C. nomadic grave opened in Zhoujiadi, Aohan Qi, in southeast Inner Mongolia, shows the deceased wearing two leather belts (fig. 34). Small roundels ornament the narrower leather belt, which was apparently fastened simply by inserting one end through a slit in the opposite end and then perhaps tucked in place. Large square plaques decorate the wider belt. For a fastener, this belt used a slender piece of dog bone shaped with a small hook at one end and a perforation on the other, functioning strikingly like the typical Chinese belt hook developed south of the Inner Mongolia border about a century or so later (plate 18; nos. 92, 93). A leather sheath containing a bronze knife, awl, and bone needle hangs from the wider belt.

The custom of wearing two belts suggests they had different functions. The wider and more impressive belt, often carrying accessories, was, like the earliest ornamented belts in West Asia, probably a status symbol and worn over the outer jacket,
while the narrower and less ornamented one presumably held up the trousers worn underneath the jacket. First-century A.D. Saka and Parthian rulers of Central Asia were still represented wearing several ornamented belts, with weapons and royal regalia suspended from one of them.⁵

Ornamented belts seem to appear somewhat later, but in larger numbers, on China’s northwestern borders, in the seventh- and sixth-century graves in south-central and southwest Inner Mongolia. Nos. 84–86 represent just three styles from a wide range of shapes and sizes—S-shaped and scroll-shaped, squared, beaded, round, or animal-shaped.⁶ Typically, some ten to twenty plaques ornament each belt, but at Maoqionggou, Liangcheng Xian, in south-central Inner Mongolia, as many as thirty-four were placed closely side-by-side on a leather or fabric belt (now disintegrated) worn by the deceased (fig. 35). The Maoqionggou belts also show the two commonest closing devices: a round buckle with a fixed tongue pointing out at one end and a perforated extension on the other (see fig. 35a), and paired animal-shaped plaques (fig. 35b). A bronze dagger hangs via a series of rings from the belt. Some ornamented belts at Maoqionggou apparently used no closing device; the ends of the belt overlapped or were tucked in place.⁷

Aside from their importance as status symbols, belts carrying weapons, tools, and other paraphernalia denote a particular way of life for their wearers. The herding and hunting activities of the tribes along China’s northern frontier dictated practical, nonconstricting clothing and portable tools and weapons: a short tunic tied at the waist by a belt from which tools, weapons, and accessories hung close at hand (see nos. 1–3, 5, 11; fig. 7).

In China’s heartland, the earliest belt ornaments known, in distinctive Chinese style, came from burials dating no later than the early eighth century B.C. in southern Shanxi and western Henan Provinces. A gold as well as a bronze set were recovered from excavations of the cemetery of the Guo state at Sanmexia, Shaan Xian, in western Henan Province, found in a loose horizontal arrangement around the waist.⁸ Similar belt ornaments made of cheaper materials such as stone and shell were also recovered from the site.⁹ More recently, a set of fifteen cast gold round, triangular, rectangular, and animal-head plaques was found in the grave of a duke of Jin in

---

⁵ Rawson and Bunker 1990, fig. 1 (b) belt ornaments, plaque, and chain from tomb 5, 6th–5th century B.C. Plaque width 10.7 cm

---

PLATE 18. Belt hook, no. 92
Qucun, Quwo Xian in southern Shanxi Province, adjacent to Henan. As the earliest-known examples of belt ornaments with Chinese decoration in Chinese territory, the Jin and Guo belt ornaments are unusual in Chinese contexts. Although belt ornaments seem to have appeared almost contemporaneously in the north, comparison with the Chinese examples shows that the northern ornaments occur more widely, over a longer period, and are clearly a common article in that context. The Chinese-style belt ornaments from the Jin and Guo burials were probably inspired by similar ones worn by northern immigrants, people with special skills brought in to serve the Guo and Jin courts (see fig. 7). Only from the Six Dynasties period on, when Central Asian tribes were constantly besieging and sometimes actually ruling parts of China, did leather belts ornamented with multiple plaques became widespread.

Belt Buckles

Although the early tribes in south-central and southeastern Inner Mongolia wore belts ornamented with multiple bronze plaques, they used different types of fasteners. In south-central Inner Mongolia, buckles with fixed outward pointing tongues were the common devices (see fig. 35a). They are virtually identical to buckles used in bridle fittings and may well have been adapted from them (nos. 5, 87, 88, 98, 99). As such, they are closely connected with the skill of harnessing horses for herding and perhaps hunting (see chap. 1; figs. 16, 17). In addition to metal belt buckles, certain inhabitants of southeast Inner Mongolia seem to have used slender hooked fasteners made of dog bone. Belts were also sometimes simply tucked in place without the help of a fastener. The ornamented belts worn by individuals buried in the Guo cemetery also appear to use no fastener.

Ornamental Belt Plaques

Less common than the belt buckle is the ornamental belt plaque (nos. 1–3, 6, 8, 50–52, 56, 57, 59, 61, 63–67, 80, 89–91). Like the belt ornaments and buckles, these plaques are signature items of a northerner’s gear. Prestigious counterparts to the modest buckle, ornamental belt plaques are worn singly or in pairs, one at each end of the belt. They are large and conspicuous, often taking the shapes of real or fantastic animals savaging smaller crea-
tures. Small loops on the back allow these plaques to be sewn onto one or both ends of the belt. Some, like the pair excavated from tomb 5 at Maoqinggou, Liangcheng Xian, southwest Inner Mongolia, do not have attachment loops and were probably attached through the perforations on the plaque\(^1\) (fig. 35b). These Maoqinggou plaques also have no projecting tongue for closure. Most animal-shaped plaques, however, have either an outward-pointing fixed tongue or an opening in the matching plaque so that they can be tied together (plate 19; no. 89).

The large, ornamental belt plaques, however, have meaning far beyond their basic functions. If the ornamented belt signified bravery and martial prowess, then the large ornamental belt plaque would be the crowning symbol of its wearer’s rank. Archaeological evidence indicates that only select individuals were allowed to possess them.\(^1\) The subject matter of the animal-shaped plaques is also imbued with tribal, mythological, and even magical symbolism.\(^1\) Changes in iconography can signify differences in clan, rank, and beliefs; they can also be an index of political or migrational activity (see chap. 4). When the realistically rendered tigers and wolves of the earlier plaques (plate 19; nos. 50–52, 89) gave way to fantastic creatures with bird-head antlers toward the end of the fourth century B.C. (nos. 56, 64, 66, 67, 90, 91), the Rouzhi had arrived at China’s border, a tribe of mixed Indo-European heritage forced east by the campaigns of Alexander the Great. The motif of no. 54—a carnivore devouring a tangled mesh of serpents—and its ornamental style with curls and commas against a pebbled ground on the wolf’s body, illustrate commercial and artistic traffic. As a belt plaque displaying the theme of animals in combat, it is a northerner’s article. Its animal and decorative vocabulary, however, carries a distinct Chinese accent. It forms part of a large number of Chinese-made exports, products of cultural intermingling between China and the northern tribes.

**Belt Hooks**

Unlike the previous groups of belt ornaments and fasteners, the belt hook occurs primarily in Chinese contexts. Belt hooks are most commonly club-shaped with a button on the underside of one end and a small upturned hook at the other (plates 15, 18; nos. 74–76, 92–97). The button and hook are the only constants in the design; the body can vary in size and shape, ranging from shield-shaped to rectangular to countless irregular sculptural forms.\(^1\) Most belt hooks are bronze, but they were also made in gold, silver, iron, jade, or bone. Chinese bronze sculptures from the fourth century B.C. provide a clear picture of the way these belt hooks were worn: around the waist to secure a belt over an ankle-length wrapped robe in front\(^2\) (fig. 36). Some hooks were apparently used to secure different parts of the garment or weapons and other accessories to the belt\(^3\) (plate 20; nos. 96, 97).

In most cases, a single belt hook would suffice; occasionally, two or more hooks were worn, perhaps to prevent a wider belt from rolling.\(^1\) The second, smaller projection on the underside near the neck of the hook on no. 92 (plate 18) might have been used to tie and align several hooks when they are worn together. A few rare examples of exceptional size
would be unwieldy to wear. Such belt hooks were probably presented in recognition of outstanding achievements, thereby acquiring a ceremonial significance like that of the northern belts and belt plaques.

The earliest examples of the belt hook in its typical form are datable around the sixth century B.C. These are often small, usually plain or decorated with simple geometric patterns, and the button is placed near the end of the buckle opposite the hook (plate 18; no. 92). Their modest appearance indicates a mundane function. By the late sixth and early fifth centuries B.C., belt hooks became larger and more elaborately decorated, with multiple inlays of gold, silver, turquoise, or malachite (nos. 74, 93). They were also made of gold or jade. Their materials and elaborate decoration demonstrate that belt hooks had become luxury items rather than simply functional articles.

The early appearance of belt hooks in Chinese territory in a wide array of sizes, shapes, and materials, closely contemporary with non-Chinese belt buckles and plaques, demands a reassessment of ideas about their origins. Ancient Chinese texts recount the introduction of the belt hook from the north by the Zhao ruler in 307 B.C., together with nomadic dress and the skill of mounted warfare. This textual argument has been effectively contradicted by excavations of belt hooks from sixth-century sites, in particular the recovery of innumerable clay casting molds for belt hooks from a sixth–fifth century foundry site in the town of Houma, southern Shanxi Province. Attempts to connect the belt hook with Central Asian tribes by recognizing Indo-European or Hunnic words behind the ancient Chinese terms for the belt hook have also been recently reviewed, with similar resulting skepticism.

The introduction of the belt hook from foreign sources was also argued on stylistic grounds. A small number of Scythian belt hooks were once cited as foreign prototypes for the Chinese ones. However, a fundamental difference in the orientation of the hook on the Chinese and Scythian types denies any direct relationship between the two: the hooks on Scythian examples always turn under onto the same side as the button. The rarity of the Scythian examples compared with the vast numbers and variety of the Chinese examples also speaks against a West Asian origin. Apparently it was not until the first centuries a.d. that the Scythian belt hooks appeared in China, as evidenced by an example recovered from an Eastern Han context in Sui Xian, Hubei Province.

Another group of seventh- or sixth-century animal-shaped belt hooks may, on first encounter, seem to be possible northern ancestors to the Chinese belt hook (nos. 94–96). Careful study of these tigerm and other animal-shaped belt hooks suggests, however, that the extended hook was never conceived as
an integral part of the design, like the earliest Chinese belt hooks, but rather was added as an afterthought to an animal-shaped ornament. In multianimal belt hooks like no. 100, a hook was simply added to a typically northern design, commonly found on buckles with fixed tongues (nos. 98, 99). The animal-shaped belt hooks from northern and Scythian contexts are therefore likely to be adaptations of a Chinese article.

Excavations of burials from the northern zone, in Inner Mongolia, and Central Asia further support the independent Chinese origin of the belt hook.30 The Saka noble buried in the fourth-century B.C. grave at Issyk, near Alma Ata in southeast Kazakhstan, wore a belt adorned with gold animal-shaped ornaments and plaques but no belt hook.31 Northeast of Kazakhstan, in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia near Pazyryk, rich nomadic barrows dating from the late fourth century B.C. yielded remains of leather belts with ornamental silver plaques and buckles, again with no belt hooks.32

Closer to China, the tribes that lived along the southern border of modern Inner Mongolia did not appear to favor belt hooks. Non-Chinese tombs excavated at Maqoqin, Liangcheng Xian, in south-central Inner Mongolia, have yielded the richest assortment of decorated belts and belt fasteners in recent years.33 Fifty-seven of the seventy-nine burials, most of them male, contained remains of leather belts and metal belt fittings. Of these, only fifteen graves contained belt hooks.34 The remaining graves contained belt buckles or animal-shaped belt plaques.35 The burials with belt hooks were also oriented differently, suggesting that their occupants, practicing different burial customs, came from different cultural backgrounds.36 The accumulated evidence thus suggests that the belt hook was perhaps as foreign to the tribes in the Eurasian steppes as their belt buckles and animal-shaped plaques were to the Chinese.

The Chinese may have developed the shape of the belt hook on their own; however, they could have borrowed the idea of fastening a belt with some kind of device from the northern tribes.37 Although sculptures from fifth and fourth centuries B.C. in China show figures wearing belts closed by belt hooks (see fig. 36), most others wear belts that are simply tied and knotted without any fastening device (no. 11). Clay molds for casting bronze figures recovered from the late-sixth- to early-fifth-century bronze foundry site at Houma, Shanxi Province, show figures wearing wrapped robes elaborately knotted at the waist (fig. 37). The painted bronze figures supporting the bell rack from the late-fifth-century tomb of the Marquis Yi of Zeng in Leigudun, Sui Xian, Hubei Province, also wear belts secured without any device.38 While it was probably considered fashionable or prestigious, during the last centuries B.C. in China, to wear a belt fastened with a belt hook, clearly not everyone was allowed to wear belt hooks or able to afford this novel luxury.

Precisely where, when, and how this transfer of idea took place remains to be determined. Recent excavations suggest, however, that western China may be a useful starting point. Sixth- and fifth-century Qin tombs opened near Fengxiang Xian in Shaanxi Province, site of the ancient Qin capital Yong from 677 to 424 B.C., yielded the greatest variety of belt hooks, including both the common belt hook in bronze and small gold hooks with a hooked end but a projection encased in a hollow cavity on the underside.39 Qin tombs were also the only known context for the unusual tinned bronze S-shaped belt plaques in the Walters Art Gallery and

![Fig. 37. Drawing of figure on clay mold from Houma, Shanxi Province, 6th–5th century B.C. Height 9.8 cm. After Hayashi 1985, p. 89, fig. 3](image-url)
Other Sundry Types

In addition to the four major categories discussed above, two other types of belt fasteners should be mentioned. The first is a hybrid creation in which animal-shaped plaques secured with a Chinese-style hook are attached to linked chains hanging at right angles to the belt (nos. 101–3). Animal-shaped plaques originated in the north, but their actual shapes—denatured animals adorned with cowrie-shell collars, elegantly curled haunches, and granulated ears—are distinctly Chinese, their decorative vocabulary duplicated by finds in China’s heartland.13 Similar linked chains hang from loops at the base of northern plaques (nos. 98, 99) and may have served much the same functions as the linked bronze rings worn with the ornamented belts recovered at Maoqinggou14 (see fig. 35). Precisely how the linked chains were worn in relation to the belt remains unclear, since all extant chains are incomplete and the archaeological circumstances surrounding the only excavated chain and hook remains unpublished (see entry no. 102). Perhaps these linked chains were used to carry weapons and personal regalia.

The last aberrant type is represented by two belt plaques in no. 104. Their function as belt fasteners is demonstrated by their location on the deceased, but, to date, they remain very restricted in provenance, shape, and decorative technique. That they are found in modest, almost poor, attendant burials indicates that their wearers were ordinary or subservient members of the society. As a type, they also seem to be rather short-lived, occurring mainly in fifth- and early-fourth-century Qin burials, and they cannot therefore be taken as ancestors to the Chinese belt hook.15 Until more is known about these plaques, they are perhaps appropriately regarded as belt fasteners worn by a small group of immigrants from the northwest living in Qin territory who might have played a role in the introduction or transmission of artistic ideas and techniques between the Chinese and nomadic spheres.

—JFS

Notes

1. For a detailed discussion of the significance of the ornamented belt in ancient West Asia, see Moorey 1967, especially pp. 83–85, 98.
2. Ibid., p. 85.
3. An early Western Zhou tomb opened in Weiyingzi, Chaoyang Xian, Liaoning Province, contained some fifty bronze plaques, each three by four centimeters, which conceivably could have been belt ornaments. Kaogu 1977:5, p. 307, figs. 3.1, 3.2. These would provide the northeastern predecessors for the belt ornaments from Zhoujiadi, in neighboring southeast Inner Mongolia. The connection between the early appearance of belt ornaments in the northeast and the slightly later ones in China’s heartland—southern Shaanxi and western Henan Provinces—remains obscure.
The belts are described and discussed on pp. 424–25.


6. For some of these other shapes, see Tian and Guo 1986, pp. 112–27, figs. 77, 78, 81, 84, 86, 89–91.

7. Ibid., p. 243, fig. 13.

8. Beijing 1989, p. 23, fig. 16. The gold set includes seven round, three animal-head, one triangular, and one rectangular plaque. Beijing 1992b, no. 123. From a contemporary burial at Xincun, Xun Xian, also in Henan Province, another triangular bronze belt ornament was recovered. Guo Baqun 1964, plate 47.2. For discussion of the date of the Guo burials, see So 1995, appendix 1, 2.B.

9. Beijing 1939, plates 52.1, 52.4, 57.2–3.


14. Of the seventy-nine graves opened at Maoqingsou in southern-central Inner Mongolia, only seven contained animal-shaped belt plaques. Ibid., pp. 68–69.


17. Other examples are collected in Hayashi 1985, figs. 8, 10, 18, 43. For detailed discussion of the various ways the belt hook was worn, see Wang Renxiang 1982.

18. For a detailed discussion of these other functions of the hooks, see Lawton 1982, p. 91; Wang Renxiang 1982, pp. 78–90; Wang Renxiang 1985, pp. 298–300.

19. A bronze figure in the Worcester Art Museum is shown wearing two belt hooks in parallel formation over the width of the belt. Hayashi 1985, fig. 18. See also a double belt hook excavated from Luoyang, Henan Province, in 1995, introduction, fig. 100, also published in Kaogu 1991.6, plate 7.7.

20. For example, see New York 1980, no. 76.

21. Chapter 4 suggests an even earlier date for the appearance of belt hooks in China. A detailed discussion and listing of belt hooks from recent excavations is available in Wang Renxiang 1985.


23. Four small, undecorated gold belt hooks were found with two inlaid and two plain bronze belt hooks in the late-sixth or early-fifthy-century tomb of a Jin noble near Taiyuan, the capital of Shanxi Province. Wenwu 1989.9, p. 61. A small jade belt hook was recovered from an early-fifthy-century burial at Gushi Xian, Henan Province. Wenwu 1981.1, p. 7.

24. The key passages recounting this event in the Shi ji and Zhan guoce, both compiled during the late first millennium B.C., are quoted in Nagahiro 1943, pp. 134–35.

Conclusion

The ancient Chinese considered their country a benevolent, cultured center surrounded by an uncultured barbarian world that was to be either civilized or dismissed. One of Confucius’ greatest disciples, Mencius (372–289 B.C.), put it this way: “I have heard of men using doctrines of our great land to change barbarians, but I have never heard of any being changed by barbarians.” This traditional, Sinocentric perspective so dominated the historical accounts since antiquity that the role of the northern tribes in the development of Chinese history has been often misrepresented or overlooked.

In reality, the northern tribes had much to offer. Surviving artifacts and evidence recovered from recent archaeological discoveries in north China reveal that ancient China’s relations with these tribes were more pragmatic and complex than commonly acknowledged. The military alliances, intermarriages, and trade and tribute agreements referred to in ancient texts suggest that the early Chinese often treated the northern tribes as equal partners in trade and politics.

The northern tribes encompassed varied groups of herders, hunters, trappers, fishermen, and farmers, depending on their natural environments. They were not one large howling horde of greedy, needy nomads bent on harassing the Chinese. They had lived along the fringes of China’s northern lands since antiquity and were often important business associates of northern Chinese states. The herding tribes of the northwest supplied the early Chinese with horses, jade, and sometimes even additional soldiers for their interstate battles. The hunting tribes of the northeast provided leopard, tiger, and other animal skins. In return, the Chinese furnished necessities and luxuries such as grain, silks, lacquerware, and tribal and status insignia of superior workmanship and materials. Just as the Greeks in the West made luxury goods for their Scythian neighbors, certain Chinese centers produced luxury items for specific northern tribes.

Not only did the ancient northern tribes trade with—and occasionally raid—the Chinese, they were also economically linked to tribes in Inner Asia. Thus they played an important role in the development of trans-Asian trade and the transmission of technologies and artistic and cultural traits from diverse and distant traditions. Such a confluence of cultural traditions provided opportunities for cross-fertilization and selection. Wheeled transport and chariotry, cavalry, royal hunting rituals,
mirrors, ornamental belt fittings, plaques, and buckles, metalworking techniques for granulation, twisted wire, mechanically linked chains, and lost-wax casting were all introduced into ancient China through contact with the northern tribes.

The symbiotic relationship between the ancient Chinese and the northern tribes infused unexpected vigor into their artistic traditions, resulting in an astounding array of artifacts that reflected complex, sometimes hybrid, cultural heritages. These artifacts became the physical embodiments of the ever-changing relationship between the ancient inhabitants of north China, the only unbiased testament to a long-term association that either went unrecorded or was misrepresented in history.

The relations between the Chinese and the northern tribes—the "significant others" beyond the Great Wall—have been a recurrent theme throughout East Asian history. Their interactions have run the gamut from strong diplomatic ties to fierce warfare and even conquest. This book has dealt with the early stages of this relationship, during the Bronze Age. Subsequently, a steady succession of non-Chinese tribes occupied the northern zone beyond the Great Wall in an ongoing Sino-steppe drama that was to continue in varying intensity until the Manchu conquest of China in the seventeenth century A.D. The Great Wall itself, created at the end of the third century B.C. by connecting earlier, isolated sections, stands at once as the ethnic, economic, social, and cultural divide between the Chinese and the northern tribes, and as the meeting ground where the two mingled to create the richly multifaceted and multicultural heritage of modern China.

—JFS and ECB

Notes

4. Leopard and tiger skins are specifically listed as "treasures of the northeast" in the Huainanzi, a Daoist anthology compiled in south China in the first century B.C. See Major 1993, p. 164.
7. For a good picture of later northern tribal groups and their relationships with China, see Rossabi 1983; Tao 1988.
8. For the complex history of the Great Wall, see Waldron 1990.
The artifacts in the catalogue represent the material culture of the Chinese and the northern tribes. They must speak for themselves since no written records remain that describe in any detail the intricate and often devious dealings between these two culturally diverse groups that created them. The artifacts fall into several categories: definitely Chinese; definitely not Chinese; and hybrid objects that exhibit characteristics of both cultures. The hybrid objects, in turn, can be divided into three distinct groups: those that were made by the northern tribes for themselves; those that were made by the Chinese specifically for non-Chinese consumption; and those that were made by the Chinese for themselves but that incorporated certain artistic styles and motifs derived from a northern heritage. Although these artifacts are unprovenanced, their cultural contexts are suggested by comparison to scientifically excavated examples.
1 Belt plaque

Cast bronze
Width 14.4 cm, height 7.1 cm
Northwest China or south-central Inner Mongolia
2d century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 1, p. 22
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 221
Xiwenguo Zhai Collection

This belt plaque depicts two bare-chested men, wearing long, loose trousers drawn in at the ankles, locked in a wrestling match while their horses stand in attendance in a wooded setting. Its subject matter, realistic description, and suggestion of space reflect West Asian origins and influence.

Significantly, both wrestlers have shoulder-length wavy hair and other pronounced features indicating that they are not Chinese (see also no. 2). Their faces resemble the faces on no. 41, a scabbard ornament made some eight hundred years earlier, suggesting that peoples of similar ethnic—probably West Asian—origins may have arrived at China’s northwestern borders as early as the beginning of the first millennium B.C.

An identical plaque is in the Victoria and Albert Museum. Two matching plaques depicting the same scene, excavated from a Western Han burial at Kexingzhuan near Xi’an, Shaanxi Province, provide an archaeological context.

—JFS

2 Pair of belt plaques

Cast bronze
Width 10.25 cm, height 6.5 cm (each)
North China
2d–1st century B.C.
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 228
Xiwenguo Zhai Collection

These two mirror-image plaques together form one belt buckle once belonging to the Xiongnu tribes that dominated the eastern Eurasian grasslands during the last three centuries of the first millennium B.C. Each plaque portrays a narrative scene in which a mounted warrior grabs the hair of a pot-bellied demon wrestling with a dog. The warrior’s other hand brandishes a dagger, a familiar gesture found also on the famous Hosakawa mirror said to come from Jincun, Luoyang, Henan Province.

The mounted warrior on these plaques is Europoid, shown with long hair and facial features like those of the wrestlers on no. 1. A second dog pointing at a bird hidden in the foliage stands on the roof of a waiting cart. The landscape setting is indicated by leafy branches. The cart is pulled by two reindeer, common draft animals in the Lake Baikal region where the Xiongnu had their summer campgrounds. This kind of cart was used to transport belongings and the elderly when tribes moved about following their herds. Buckles consisting of two plaques that each represent this scene have been recovered from burials at both Xichagou in northeast Liaoning Province and at Daodunzi, Tongxin Xian, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region sites that can be dated numismatically to the second or first century B.C.

Narrative scenes such as this and the wrestling match in no. 1 illustrate episodes from the oral epic traditions of seminomadic pastoral peoples throughout the Eurasian steppes. They are translations into metal of scenes originally represented in textiles, a far more perishable medium. Tribes practicing transhumance did not have grandiose buildings with walls on which to paint. Instead, their heroic tales adorned textiles, such as the famous felt hanging from Pazyryk. Even the stepped triangular borders that mark the rims of these plaques reflect the appliquéd felt seen on Pazyryk textiles.

Evidence for the importance of textiles in Xiongnu society is provided by their abundance among the grave goods at Noin Ula in northern Mongolia, some Central Asian and others Chinese.
The pictorial scenes on these plaques owe little to Chinese traditions. The attempt to integrate the figures into a landscape setting and the foreshortened view of the horse and rider derive from Hellenistic traditions prevalent at oasis centers in Central Asia following the intrusive adventures of Alexander the Great. Similar foreshortened views of horses abound in Greek vase painting. The attempt to integrate the figures into a landscape setting and the foreshortened view of the horse and rider derive from Hellenistic traditions prevalent at oasis centers in Central Asia following the intrusive adventures of Alexander the Great. Similar foreshortened views of horses abound in Greek vase painting.7

Narrative scenes on belt plaques belonging to the northern pastoral tribes did not inspire major new directions in mainstream Chinese pictorial representation, although a few minor zoomorphic motifs did creep into Chinese art as xiàngruì elements (good omens). Instead, the later developments of the narrative traditions that inspired the Xiongnu scenes must be sought in the painted murals of Central Asia found at Sogdian sites along the Silk Route.8

3 Belt plaque

Cast bronze
Width 11 cm, height 5.8 cm
North China and Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region 2d–1st century B.C.
Published: Bunker 1978, plate 5b; Bunker 1981, no. 887
Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Gift of the Ahmanson Foundation, M.76.97.582, formerly Heeramanec Collection

This rectangular openwork plaque depicts a northern tribal group on the move. A man wearing typical northern dress—a belted jacket over loose trousers and leather boots—precedes a horse-drawn covered cart through a wooded area indicated by a leafy tree. The driver is shown leaning out of the cart as he grasps the horse’s reins. Although similar in appearance to the cart represented in no. 2, the wheel on the present plaque has eleven spokes instead of the six shown there. The outdoor setting for the present scene is established by the stylized tree branches that act as stage props.
A mirror-image version of this plaque was recently collected in the vicinity of Wengniuter Qi, Chifeng Xian, southeast Inner Mongolia. This find confirms that these plaques were worn as mirror-image pairs and together constituted one belt buckle. These plaques are crudely cast, suggesting that they were manufactured locally.

—ECB

4 Ritual food container (ding)

Cast bronze
Height 23.2 cm, width 18.2 cm
North-central China
12th–11th century B.C.
Published: Bagley 1987, no. 86 (and references therein);
Lawton et al. 1987, no. 118
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler, S1987.48

From its sturdy, well-proportioned shape to its elaborate surface pattern and accomplished craftsmanship, this tripod container embodies the ancient Chinese preoccupation with ritual and ceremony. Compared with the typical nomadic vessel (no. 10), its size, weight, careful workmanship, and elaborate decoration betray its function in a formal ritual setting rather than the north’s less formal, constantly changing venues. Its sophistication further denotes an organized society in which the ruling elite could mobilize large numbers of skilled workers to produce a rich array of ritual paraphernalia. Finally, its fantastic—not realistic—imagery reflects an agrarian society protected from the rigors of the wild, which can only be imagined, not experienced1 (see also no. 12).

—JFS

1. For a detailed discussion of this vessel as a classic Chinese type, see Bagley 1987, entry no. 86.

5 Buckle

Tinned cast bronze
Width 5.6 cm, height 5 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This small, tinned bronze buckle is cast in the shape of a camel shown with a rider sitting between its two humps. The rider, portrayed from the back, is dressed in a long, belted jacket and trousers. He leans slightly forward and urges the camel onward with a stick held in his right hand, which he applies to its rump. His left hand, shown close to the head, presumably holds the rein, which would be attached to a plug in the camel’s nose (rather than to a bit, used only for horses). The designer of this plaque obviously knew all about camels, as the features are anatomically correct.

The ground line extends up to the camel’s muzzle and carries the fixed hook of the buckle, while the back of the plaque has a vertical attachment loop behind the camel’s rump. The surface of the buckle has been deliberately tinned to achieve a shiny whiteness. Similar plaques showing kneeling camels have been found in southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region along the famous Silk Route1 (see no. 88). The camel made trans-Asian travel possible. With its big padded feet that could walk on sand and ability to store water in its humps, the camel could cross deserts. The particular camel known to the Chinese was the Bactrian camel, recognizable by its two
prominent humps.\(^2\) The earliest evidence for the camel in Chinese art appears to be a bronze lamp in the shape of a standing camel and rider, excavated from Chu tomb 2 at Wangshan, Jiangling Xian, Hubei Province.\(^3\) According to the Zhanguoce (Annals of the Warring States), domestic camels were already in service at the courts of Zhao, Dai, and Yan before the end of the Warring States period.\(^4\) During the Han dynasty, large herds of camels were raised in Gansu Province for travelers on the Silk Route.\(^5\) The camel drivers and riders were all foreigners, however, just like the rider on this plaque.

—ECB

1. Japan 1992, no. 64.
2. For camels in China, see Schafer 1950.
3. Li Xueqin 1986, no. 137.
5. Ibid., p. 176.

6 Pair of belt plaques

Gilded cast bronze
Width 5.5 cm, height 4 cm (each)
Northwest China
3d–2d century B.C.
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

These mirror-image plaques depict a lively scene in which a man is attempting to catch and subdue an ox. The ox is shown in a three-quarter view with his head down as he plunges forward, and his would-be captor behind him struggles to get a rope on him. The ox’s furry coat is indicated by short, indented lines. The scene on each plaque is enclosed within a rope frame described by a herringbone pattern. Each plaque displays two rounded vertical loops on the back for attachment purposes. The wearer’s left-hand plaque also has a loop that projects to the side, through which a strap was passed to fasten the buckle.

Many plaques associated with the northern tribes during the late third through the first century B.C. carry this type of frame. The animation of this action-packed scene is more typical of Chinese art of the Western Han period.
than the art of the Xiongnu, which tends to represent scenes that are more symbolic and static. Gilding is a further indication of Chinese workmanship, as there is no evidence that the Xiongnu practiced mercury amalgam gilding, a complex process.

The scene itself is rather curious. The man attempting to conquer the ox is obviously not Chinese, nor is he a Xiongnu. His coiled hair (or headdress) is most unusual and must reflect the fashion of some herding tribes with whom the Chinese interacted. A similar hairstyle or headdress occurs on a much earlier jade figure excavated from a late Western Zhou period site at Baicaopo, Lingtai Xian, Gansu Province.1

—ECB

1. Kaogu suebæ 1977.2, p. 120, fig. 19.1.

7 Finial

Cast bronze
Height 6.35 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 2, p. 24
Buffalo Museum of Science, BR164, formerly Chauncey J. Hamlin Collection

This small hedgehog originally surmounted a finial, the rectangular shaft of which is now broken off. The artist has managed to capture the prickly quality of this nocturnal animal with great sensitivity. Hedgehogs are known to live in northern Shaanxi Province on the fringe of the Ordos Desert.1 Spines cover their bodies, and, when frightened, they roll up into a prickly ball for safety. Otherwise hedgehogs tend to be friendly creatures, and, in Europe, they figure prominently in folk tales. According to Alfred Salmony, hedgehogs were among the sacred animals of Siberian shamanism.2

Two finials, each surmounted by a similar crouching hedgehog, were discovered at Nal'ingaotu, Shennu Xian, in northern Shaanxi Province,3 and ten small, hollow repoussé gold hedgehogs were discovered at Alucaideng, Hangjin Qi, in the Ordos region of western Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region.4 With a few exceptions, hedgehogs are rare in the art of the northern zone. A few plaques show tiny profile hedgehogs combined with felines and wild boars,5 and an unusual gold belt buckle depicting two hedgehogs being bitten by snakes was formerly in a private collection in Hong Kong.6 A small bronze buckle in the shape of a hedgehog attacking a snake was recently found in Yulin Fu, Shaanxi Province.7 None of the other hedgehog figures express the essential qualities of the animal as well as the figure here.

A close examination of the present piece suggests that it was cast by the direct lost-wax process. A wax model of the small, rounded body was formed over a core by two pieces of wax that met at the center of the back, where an uneven seam mark running from head to tail remains on the finished bronze. The spines were subsequently formed by sticking tiny wax pieces into holes poked in the wax body. The final wax casting model was then cast by the usual lost-wax technique, and a bronze hedgehog complete with prickly spines resulted. A square attachment hole occurs on one side of the socket. The interior has small metal spheres reflecting air bubbles in the casting investment.

—ECB

1. Tate 1947.
2. Salmony 1933, p. 33.
7. Wenwu 1988.6, inside back cover, no. 4.
8  Pair of belt plaques

Gilded bronze
Width 5.3 cm, height 3.3 cm (each)
Eastern Eurasian steppes
2d–1st century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Each of these gilded bronze plaques portrays two fighting stallions. The horses are represented in typical northern fashion, with all four legs shown. One horse bites the other on the back, while the other horse bites his opponent in the leg. Leafy foliage in the background indicates an outdoor setting. Each plaque carries two tiny horizontal loops on the back at either end at the center of the edge. These plaques are not symmetrical mirror-images. Instead, they appear to be identical and may have been cast from the same model by the indirect lost-wax process.

Larger versions of these plaques that form buckles have been found at sites associated with the Xiongnu all over the eastern Eurasian steppes; in southern Siberia¹ and in northwest China at Daodunzi, Tongxin Xian, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, where they have been found with wuzhu coins, a Han dynasty coin not minted before 118 B.C.² One example was discovered near Dongsheng in the Mul'i Kazakh Autonomous District in east Xinjiang Uighur Autonomous Region, but it was misidentified as a combat between a boar and a horse.³ The vast range of the find spots of these plaques reflects the expansion of the Xiongnu empire.

In nature, stallions fight fiercely for possession of the available mares. Such combat is, therefore, a natural motif for ancient peoples involved in stockbreeding and livestock trading.

—ECB

2. Kaogu xuebao 1988.3, p. 344, fig. 9.6, plate 17.3.

9  Two chariot yoke ornaments

Cast bronze
Width 11.4 cm, height 7.5 cm (each)
Northwest China
5th–4th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 3, p. 25
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

These two rams are shown with their legs folded in such a way that the back legs overlap the front legs, the front hooves facing upward and the hind hooves facing downward. Both rams are hollow, so that their bodies can fit over the rounded yoke of a two-wheeled vehicle that may have played an important role in funeral ceremonies. Originally, these rams must have belonged to a larger set of four or more identical figures that would have been placed on the yoke on either side of the draft pole. Unfortunately, the function of such hollow animal figures was not recognized until recently; consequently many sets of yoke ornaments were split up by dealers and collectors⁴ (see no. 32).
A predynastic Qin tomb dating to the late Spring and Autumn period at Biaojiazhuang, Long Xian, Shaanxi Province, contained a chariot with a yoke adorned with four rabbits whose scooped out bodies are similar to those of the rams shown here. This discovery suggests that the custom of placing animal figures on a vehicle’s yoke was also practiced in the state of Qin. Such chariot yoke ornaments were peculiar to burials belonging to the herding tribes of the northwest and, to date, have not been found in burials east of the Taishan Mountains, where different burial rituals must have prevailed. Yoke ornaments ultimately went out of fashion with the appearance in the northwest frontier regions of mounted warfare, which placed a greater emphasis on the horse than on a vehicle drawn by horses. By the end of the third century B.C., neither vehicles nor yoke ornaments were included among the grave offerings.

Similar rams yoke ornaments have been excavated from burials near Mazhuang, Yanglangxiang, Guyuan Xian, of southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region. The examples from Ningxia were rather crudely cast in two-piece molds. By contrast, the present rams show mold joint seams that indicate a very complex piece-mold system, suggesting that these two figures were cast by the Chinese for northern consumption.

—ECB

1. For a full set of six recumbent does, see Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 205.

10 Cauldron (fu)

Cast bronze
Height 17.8 cm, diameter 11.4 cm
North China
3d–2d century B.C.
Published: Erdy 1995, p. 92, table 6.3, no. 3
Dr. and Mrs. George Fan

This bronze cauldron is typical of the vessels used by the herding tribes that lived beyond the northern frontiers during the first millennium B.C. Such vessels were primarily utilitarian, with a cone-shaped base that was pierced in three places to allow heat to escape. The prominent mold joint marks that bisect the vessel vertically indicate that the vessel and handles were cast integrally in a two-piece mold. The rough casting here suggests that this cauldron was made locally. A similar example with rectangular handles from Gansu Province is described as having the same pendant casting sprue on the bottom as the present fu, and evidence of smoke on its body.

The prototype for this type of vessel (see no. 22) is obviously Chinese, and it also retains the remains of a similar casting sprue on the base. Unlike ornate Chinese ritual vessels, cauldrons have had little serious attention until recently. They occur during the early first millennium B.C. among the northern tribes, as evidenced by their appearance at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing (see cat. fig. 22.1). They were later adopted by the Xiongnu, who ultimately carried them west and into Europe.

Cauldrons with rounded handles are earlier than those with rectangular handles like the example here. A
very similar but smaller cauldron with rectangular handles was found in the Qingyang region of southeastern Gansu Province, suggesting that the present cauldron may come from the same general vicinity. Miklos Erdy dates both the present cauldron and the Qingyang example to the late first millennium B.C.

Later cauldrons associated with the Xiongnu had handles surmounted by mushroom-shaped projections (cat. fig. 10.1). This was the type of cauldron carried into eastern Europe between the mid-second and fourth centuries A.D. Its transport suggests that cauldrons ultimately developed into ritual vessels, acquiring decorations that are little understood today but must have been meaningful to those who owned them years ago. The example in cat. fig. 10.1 is similar but far more complete than the cauldron excavated from a tomb at Lingpi village, Horiger Xian, south-central Inner Mongolia. This type of cauldron with mushroom-shaped projections has been traditionally associated with the Xianbei, but, as Erdy points out, the Xianbei must have borrowed the form from their northern predecessors, the Xiongnu, who designed it first. —ECB

CAT. FIG. 10.1. Bronze cauldron with lid, 2d–4th century A.D. Height 37.5 cm, diameter 22.3 cm. Dr. and Mrs. George Fan

2. For the most up-to-date research on cauldrons, see Erdy 1995.
3. Ibid., p. 38.
4. Egami and Mizuno 1935, p. 180, fig. 106.2.

11 Young entertainer

Cast bronze
Height 10.2 cm
North China, Shanxi or Hebei Province
5th century B.C.
Published: Hearn 1987, no. 49 (and references therein)
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Ernest Erickson Foundation, Inc., 85.214.48

This small sculpture depicts a young man caught as if in midaction, his face turned expectantly toward an unknown audience. He wears a short tunic tied at the waist with a sash, which runs through a scabbard slide securing a short sword at his back. Thick incrustation obscures any evidence for long trousers under the tunic, but lines marking his shoes are clearly indicated on both feet.

This figure has a virtually identical counterpart in the Freer Gallery of Art. 1 The Freer figure is misrepresented through the clever addition, presumably in the early decades of this century, of a zither tuning key (compare nos. 70, 71) to suggest that the youth was performing tricks with his trained animal. To make this balancing act possible, the raised hand supporting the tuning key has been reshaped into a rectangular stump. A similar attempt was also made to “enhance” the present figure.
12 Food container (don)

Cast bronze inlaid with pigmented paste
Height 19.7 cm
North China, Shanxi or Hebei Province
Late 6th or early 5th century B.C.
Published: Weber 1968, figs. 52, 66.a-h
Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, 54.2182

A pictorial design, accented with a pastelike, reddish brown substance, densely covers the surfaces of this covered, round food container on a flared stem (don) that is one of a pair.¹ The shape is Chinese,² but the use of contrasting inlay and the pictorial motifs are inspired by contacts with the north. The vignettes of hunters among deer, boars, rhinoceroses, and other fantastic beasts (see details) present a quaintly picturesque version of a harsh reality that its Chinese designer may not have ever experienced. The scenes of music-making and wine-

These figures, with others in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston,³ and the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York,⁴ form a vivid group representing the active engagement of non-Chinese peoples in Chinese courts. Their portrayal seems to reflect the Chinese perception of their particular talents—as entertainers, tumblers, or acrobats valued for their exotism and physical agility, or as grooms and drivers prized for their skills and experience with horses. Excavations at a large sixth- to fifth-century bronze foundry site at the town of Houma, in southern Shanxi Province, yielded clay molds and models of similarly clad figures (see fig. 37), indicating that such sculptures were likely made in Chinese rather than northern workshops.⁵

—JFS

3. Mizuno 1959, plate 156.
4. Lally 1990, no. 3.
5. Wenwu 1960.8-9, p. 7, figs. 1–2; Shanxi 1980, nos. 87–89.

Details, no. 12, schematic drawings showing designs on food container
drinking festivities under two-storied structures, and
bird hunting and harvesting by figures wearing long
robes, are, however, typically Chinese in both content
and setting. The *dong*’s decoration presents at once a
vivid picture of the structured, formal, and ritualistic
designs of the Chinese, and their idealized impression of the
unfettered and exciting lives of their northern pastoral
neighbors.

Clay casting molds for similar pictorial scenes have
been recovered from the late-sixth- to fifth-century B.C.
bronze foundry site at the town of Houma, southern
Shanxi Province, supporting the likely Chinese manufac-
ture of such vessels.2 However, finished products with
these designs have been found mostly at northern sites
along the Great Wall stretching from Shanxi to Hebei
Provinces.3 Recent excavations in Pingshan Xian, south
of Beijing, in Hebei Province, yielded a *dong* virtually
identical to the present example in shape, size, design,
and decor technique.5

—JFS

1. For detailed descriptions and discussions of this *dong* and
other related vessels, see Weber 1968, pp. 160–237; Barnard

2. The type’s development within the Chinese tradition is dis-
cussed in So 1995, entry no. 24.

3. See ibid., introduction, section 4.2.

4. See New York 1980, no. 70, pp. 258–62; also So 1995, intro-
duction, section 4.2.

of the Pingshan excavations is discussed in chapter 3.

13 Ritual implement

Cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Length 30.5 cm
Northwest China
13th–11th century B.C.
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Fletcher Fund, 23.226.6

This ritual implement has a handle that terminates in a
head with protruding, goggly eyes and a tongue that
moves from side to side. Behind the guard on one side is
a long, raised triangular shape that represents the tail.

Although the creature that decorates this implement
14 Dagger

Cast bronze
Length 26.6 cm
Northwest China
12th–11th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

The flattened ovoid hilt and blade of this dagger were cast in one piece. The solid grip curves near the top and terminates in a slit pommel with a low domed cap, inside of which is a small metal pellet that rattles when the dagger is wielded. A small loop spans the slit pommel and the top of the grip. A pronounced midrib runs the length of the blade, continuing past the notched guard that projects as straight, blunt wings. A single row of triangular motifs runs down the middle of the hilt, its top and bottom bordered by parallel horizontal lines. The surface has been polished to a smooth dark gray-black.

Weapons, tools, and ornamental paraphernalia decorated with jingles or rattles are characteristic of northern artifacts. Their prevalence in the north has been recognized as a sign of their invention in that area. Their particular shapes may represent the vestiges of a more primitive smithied metalworking tradition, which created the earliest jingles by slashing the top of a hollow, tubular hilt, bending the slashed ends, inserting the pellet, then soldering a metal sheet over the top.1

Excavations in northern Shanxi and Shaanxi Provinces have yielded jingle-pommeled daggers and knives to confirm their essentially northern and northwestern provenance.2 In what may be taken to be a typical non-Chinese grave opened in Ji Xian, northern Shanxi Province, a virtually identical jingle-pommeled dagger was placed near the left shoulder of the deceased, while a bronze socketed ax was found near the right shoulder and a spoon with dangles was found at the waist.3

Daggers with curved hilts, like the present example, are closely related to knives with stylistically similar curved handles found in comparable northern contexts (nos. 15, 16). They were later replaced by daggers with straight hilts, which became the standard form made and used by northern tribes well into the first millennium B.C. (nos. 43–45).

—JFS

1. Lin Yün 1986, p. 249, fig. 50.1.
1. Loehr 1949, pp. 29-34.
2. See Wenwu 1972.4, plate 6.5; Wenwu 1981.8, p. 51, fig. 13; Kaogu 1981.3, plate 5.1. These and other examples are listed in Wu En 1985, pp. 136-37.

15 Knife

Cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Length 24.1 cm
Northwest China
12th-11th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 4, p. 34
Published: Bunker et al. 1970, no. 54
Anonymous loan

The integrally cast handle and blade of this knife forms a gentle curve. A goat's head tops the handle, the circular sockets of its eyes and nostrils accented with turquoise. An extension issuing from under its nostril meets the handle in a bird-head, whose eye sockets are also inlaid with turquoise. As on no. 16, a series of raised parallel lines mark the handle just below the goat's head. A saw-tooth pattern runs down the middle of both sides of the flat handle, ending at the projecting ridge at the junction of the handle and blade. The tip of the blade was damaged and repaired.

Knives with curved, integrally cast handles and blades are the most common artifacts found in non-Chinese contexts in Inner Mongolia and neighboring northern Shaanxi, Shanxi, and Hebei Provinces. ¹ Virtually identical goat-head knives have been recovered at Suide Xian in Shaanxi Province,² Qinglong Xian in Hebei Province,³ and even in the Shang capital at Anyang in Henan Province.⁴ Goat- and other animal-heads also decorate the pommels of daggers from northern sites.⁵ Although knives with similar animal-head handles are characteristic of southern Siberia as well, they cannot match the northern examples in variety and workmanship, thus leading scholars to suggest a possible northern rather than Siberian origin for the type.⁶
The ubiquitous presence of such knives in the north reflects the importance of hunting in the region. Although most of these knives are utilitarian articles for daily use, those with more elaborate handles, like this and no. 16, may signify rank or tribal affiliations and were prized possessions of special individuals in each tribe.

Together with the animal pommels, geometric design and turquoise inlay are the typical decoration on these knives. The use of colored stone inlay is a northern ornamental device that was revived during the sixth century B.C. (nos. 43, 44), sparking an outburst of color in the decoration of northern and Chinese artifacts alike (nos. 12, 97, 103).

—JFS

1. See examples listed in Wu En 1985, pp. 138–39; also Tian and Guo 1986, pp. 15–32. They are studied in detail in Loehr 1951.
2. Wenwu 1975.2, p. 83, fig. 3.
3. Beijing 1980a, no. 83, where it is found together with a dagger topped by a ram’s head (no. 84).
5. Beijing 1980a, no. 87.

16 Knife

Cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Length 27.0 cm
Northwest China
12th–11th century B.C.
Published: New York 1970, no. 29

Slightly longer than no. 15, this knife shows a handle terminating in a ram’s head with its signature curled horns. Like no. 15, turquoise inlays accent the circular sockets on the ram’s head. However, only a dense series of parallel lines decorate the hilt. The extension that connects the animal’s muzzle with the hilt is damaged, and much of the original crusty patina has been preserved.

—JFS
17 Ax blade

Cast bronze
Width 11.1 cm, height 18.4 cm
Northwest China
12th–11th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 5, p. 25
Published: (in rubbing only) Yu Xingwu 1941, fig. 1; (in rubbing only) Hayashi 1972, p. 155, fig. 221
Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Study Collection, FSC-B-500

This handsome ax blade is distinguished by shapely volutelike tips and a perforation near the center of the blade. For strength and sharpness, the blade tapers in thickness from the butt to a finely honed edge. The thickened area is expressed as a design that follows the curled tips, extending in a point toward the center of the edge. A low ridge marks the center of the point, interrupted by the perforation, but continues to end abruptly at the junction of the blade with its now-missing hafting device. A raised collar encircles the perforation, which is flanked by a pair of intaglio T-shaped motifs. A second pair of intaglio L-shapes flanks the ridge near the end.

From its first publication (as a rubbing only) in Beijing in 1941 to its appearance in London in 1984, the blade was without any hafting device. When it reappeared in New York in 1992, it had acquired a butt and tang (see detail) clearly modeled after a virtually identical tanged blade in the collection of the Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto.

Recent finds of similarly shapely ax blades, most of them from northwestern sites, question the validity of the tanged butt. Examples recovered suggest that such blades were most likely equipped with tubular shafts (a typical northern feature) rather than tangs (used commonly on Chinese weapons). A particularly pertinent example is an ax reportedly recovered from Yulin Fu in northern Shaanxi Province (cat. fig. 17.1), in which the long tubular shaft is ornamented by typically northern motifs: geometric patterns, three-dimensional animals, and a jingle. Other similarly shafted blades, both excavated and in museum collections, attest to the likelihood that such blades originally had tubular shafts rather than flat tangs.

It is clear from ax blades datable stylistically to the early Western Zhou period that these curvilinear shafted non-Chinese blades did spawn tanged Chinese types flamboyantly decorated with dragons, felines, and other Chinese motifs. The restoration on the present blade reveals a misguided dependence on unreliable, unprovenanced evidence and ignorance of its non-Chinese origin.

Finally, two further features should be noted in regard to this blade. The first is its unusual shape, which may have been a deliberate exploitation, for visual effect, of a technical feature resulting from hammering (thereby thinning and spreading) the blade’s edge in early smithed versions. The second feature is the perforation, which has no apparent function here but is clearly a vestige of the holes on more ancient stone blades that enabled lashings to pass through and secure the blade to its wooden shaft. These two features are survivals of more ancient manufacturing techniques and prototypes and telling clues to the historical development of these blades.

—JFS
**18 Ornament with human heads**

Cast bronze  
**Width 15.5 cm**  
**North China**  
Late 2d or early 1st millennium B.C.  
Anonymous loan

In front of the pointed tips of a recumbent C-shaped tubular arc of bronze are two round buttonlike projections. Each is shaped like a human face framed by a flat border. The face shows rounded depressions for eyes, a low-molded nose, and a broadly grinning mouth with neatly lined teeth at top and bottom. Behind each face-like button, projecting sideways into the inner arc of the C-shape, are three short prongs; the top prong is broken and missing on one, and the bottom is broken and missing on the other.

The human face is a rare ornamental motif in Bronze Age China, but similar faces used as ornaments are known among late-second-millennium B.C. finds associated with China’s frontier tribes. A group of five face-shaped ornaments was recovered from the fourteenth- to thirteenth-century B.C. tomb at Liujiahe, Pinggu
Xian, near Beijing. The Liujiahe faces do not have a flat border, like the present example, but holes suggest that they may have been sewn on as garment ornaments. Many similar face-shaped ornaments have been recovered in a single cache in Chenggu Xian, southwestern Shaanxi Province, while round ornaments with a face surrounded by a flat border have been recovered from Hejiaqun near Qishan Xian, along the Wei River valley in western Shaanxi Province. It is striking that while these rather stylized face motifs tend to cluster in the northwest during the late second millennium B.C., a more realistic version seems to predominate, during the first millennium B.C., in northeastern sites (see no. 39).

The function of this unusual object is unclear, but it was obviously a part of the ornamental paraphernalia of the northern tribes. Judging from surviving face-shaped ornaments from western China, it is possible that the present example was also used as an ornamental accessory.

—JFS

1. Wenwu 1977.11, p. 6, fig. 15; see discussion of this find in chap. 2.
2. Beijing 1979, no. 116. Supposedly dozens of these face-shaped ornaments have been found. Similar facelike ornaments were also recovered from Laonincun, outside Xi'an. Wenwu 1988.6, pp. 13–14, figs. 21.1, 22.

19 Wine container (hou)

Cast bronze
Height 41.1 cm
North and northwest China
Late 11th–early 10th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 6, p. 42
Dr. and Mrs. George Fan

A flowing slender silhouette and a smooth, undecorated surface distinguish this wine container. The fitted lid, when inverted, is a goblet on a low flared stem (see detail). When the two holes on the stem of the lid are aligned with the holes on the undecorated tubular handles at the base of the neck and the two holes on the flared foot ring, rope or leather strapping can pass through them and secure the container for travel.

Similarly shaped containers have been recovered from early first millennium B.C. tombs in north and northwestern China from non-Chinese and culturally mixed contexts. Those dating from the late eleventh and early tenth century B.C. tend to be plain, perhaps reflecting the non-Chinese patrons' pragmatic attitude toward vessels. The same shape elaborately decorated with traditional Western Zhou patterns, some of which even carried routine dedicatory inscriptions, would likely be made for Chinese consumption.

Undecorated, portable containers like the present example are forerunners of the variety of later vessels encased in imitation rope cages (see nos. 20, 21). They reflect China's increased traffic with non-Chinese patrons and its fascination with the exotic foreign ways of life of the northern tribes.

—JFS
1. For example, at Baifu, Changping Xian, outside Beijing, and from the Yu family cemetery at Rujiazhuang, Baoji Xian, in southern Shaanxi Province. *Kaogu* 1976.4, plate 2:4; Beijing 1988, plate 160.2.

2. See Rawson 1990, figs. 15-4, 95, pp. 74-75. Rawson also recognizes the shape as a "new type" that appeared during the early tenth century B.C.

20 Asymmetrical wine container (bm)

Cast bronze, spurious single-character inscription
Height 25.4 cm
North-central China
8th century B.C.
Published: Ackerman 1945, plate 46; Karlgren 1948, plate 26.1; Lippe 1950, p. 106; Chen Mengjia 1977, no. 759; So 1995, fig. 39.1
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Bequest of Addie W. Kahn, 49.135.9ab

The neck of this elliptical container is bent backward. Its curved silhouette and soft, pouchlike shape are not matched by known bronze or ceramic prototypes but suggests containers made of skin. This association is supported by the bulging silhouette of the ring foot and its zigzag, rushlike pattern, suggesting the rope or fabric ring often needed for skin flasks to stand.¹ Actual fragments of woven mat with a zigzag pattern adhere to one side of the ring foot. The stump of a handle, issuing from above the ring foot and presumably once connected to the loop projecting from the collar around the neck, imitates twisted rope.

Although the vessel shape is unconventional, its surface decoration is unmistakably Chinese: large petal-shaped motifs in smooth bronze against a background of angular spirals executed in thin, raised lines.² Misalignments in the surface decoration on the body indicate that the vessel was cast using a two-piece mold.

The bird-shaped lid sits a trifle too loosely inside the mouth and may have come from a different vessel, used here to replace a now-lost lid. A virtually identical vessel with a similar bird-shaped lid in the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm, may have inspired this replacement.³

An undecorated container of this shape, its imitation twisted rope handle intact, found in Xingtang Xian, at the foot of the Taihang Mountains in northern Hebei Province, probably belonged to a member of a northern tribe.⁴ The present vessel, however, in its blatant melding of the shape and decoration of two cultures, expresses
the Chinese people’s growing curiosity about the exotic “other” that prompted their artisans to borrow and reinterpreta non-Chinesearticle in a typically Chinese idiom.
—JFS

1. See the wooden container with a felt ring recovered from a nomadic grave in Pazyryk, south Russia. Rudenko 1970, no. 54.b.
2. The development and stylistic peculiarities of this vessel type in the context of first millennium B.C. China are discussed in So 1995, entry no. 39.

21 Wine container (hu)

Cast bronze
Height 31.6 cm
North China
6th–5th century B.C.
Published: Erdberg 1978, no. 55
The Art Museum, Princeton University, Gift of Mr. and Mrs. Chester Dale Carter, 66.197

This pear-shaped wine container on a low ring foot is plain except for cast decoration imitating a rope cage on its body. A long, linked chain handle attaches to two ring handles projecting from the neck and is itself attached to the lid. Like the chains on the belt hooks (nos. 98, 102, 103), the rings are connected with a decorated S-shaped element. The rings on this hu, however, differ in that each unit—consisting of ring-bar-ring (the second ring placed at right angles to the first)—is conceived and cast integrally as one. The original surface of the vessel is much obscured by a thick dark brownish red layer resembling lacquer.

Containers with imitation rope cages are typically associated with frontier sites in northern Shanxi and Hebei Provinces. They are clearly inspired by portable beverage containers, often made of other materials, used by northern tribes on the move. Many such vessels appear to have been made in Chinese workshops, however, since fragments of clay molds showing similar rope designs have been recovered from the foundry site at Houma, in southern Shanxi Province. Containers like this one therefore represent, on one hand, Eastern Zhou China’s debt to the northerners for vessel design and, on the other, an active exploitation of its industrial skills to meet their needs.
—JFS

1. See So 1995, entry no. 41, for a detailed discussion of the type and comparable excavated examples.
2. See So 1995, introduction, sections 4.2, 4.3, for a discussion of Houma, and fig. 41.6 for an example of such a mold.
A deep U-shaped bowl sits on a low trumpet-shaped stem. Two inverted U-shaped handles, made to resemble twisted rope, stand upright from the rim of the bowl. A molded twisted rope band divides the decoration on the bowl into two sections: a narrower section at the top filled with repeated large, hooked S-shaped motifs, and a wider section below filled with two rows of large, U-shaped, scalelike motifs. A sooty black substance fills the narrow grooves and shallow ground between the decor motifs. Prominent mold marks indicate that the bowl and hollow stem were cast integrally in a two-piece mold.

This vessel ranks among the earliest examples of its kind recovered in western China. A smaller vessel with virtually identical shape and handles but only a single register of S-shaped design was recovered from a northern suburb of Xi'an.1 Another small container, also with twisted rope handles but undecorated, came from one of the non-Chinese burials at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing (cat. fig. 22.1).

As one of the earliest examples of its kind, this vessel represents the likely prototype for the only vessel identified with tribes in north and northwest China—the cauldron (see no. 10). Its unmistakably Chinese decoration places it in the transitional period between Western and Eastern Zhou (eighth century B.C.) and suggests that the Chinese might have been among the first peoples to make this shape, which then traveled far into western Eurasia, becoming the signature article of the peoples in the Black Sea region.2 The example from Jundushan (cat. fig. 22.1), from a hundred years or so later, already displays the characteristic bulbous silhouette, unusually small stem, and undecorated surfaces typical of the later nomadic cauldrons.

—JFS

1. Kaogu yu wenwu 1991.4, p. 7, fig. 1.13. Four other, plainer versions were found in the same vicinity. Ibid., figs. 1.2–3, 1.6–7.

2. The types and development of Chinese and Western cauldrons are studied in Erdy 1995.
23  **Stemmed food container**

Cast bronze inlaid with copper  
Height 11.5 cm, width 16 x 12 cm  
North or northeast China  
6th century B.C.  
Published: Erdberg 1978, no. 84  
The Art Museum, Princeton University; Museum Purchase  
from the C. D. Carter Collection, by subscription, 65.79

Unlike the previous vessel, the bowl of this food container is elliptical. The low-stemmed foot is molded and better shaped, and the concave rim suggests that it once had a lid, now missing. Two ring handles issuing from below the rim replace the upright handles on no. 22. Four felines seen in profile rendered in sunken lines and accented by a reddish inlay suggesting copper decorate the otherwise plain vessel exterior just under the rim. Lines on their bodies suggest that they are tigers. Each animal has a rolled muzzle, an inverted heart-shaped ear, spiral haunches, and wrench-shaped claws.

Although copper-inlaid felines decorate a large group of bronze vessels dating from the sixth and fifth centuries B.C.,

2. See So 1995, entry no. 29; also Weber 1968, fig. 70.a–f, for examples of related motifs.
3. The prototypes and development of the shape are discussed in So 1995, entry nos. 53, 57.
24 **Food container (ding)**

Cast bronze  
North-central China  
7th or 6th century B.C.  
Height to top of handles 26.7 cm, width at handles 25.9 cm  
Published: Erdberg 1978, no. 34; So 1995, no. 8  
The Art Museum, Princeton University, Museum Purchase from the C. D. Carter Collection, by subscription, 65.72

This vessel is part of the long tradition of ritual tripods made since the Shang period (see no. 4). The angular interlocking dragon designs are, however, Eastern Zhou developments, commonly found on vessels associated with Chinese burials in the Shanxi-Henan regions.¹

 Particularly noteworthy are the felines filling the flat faces of the L-shaped lugs on the lid. Closely linked with those inlaid in copper on the stemmed food container (no. 23) and the tigers forming belt hooks (nos. 94, 95), they signal an infiltration of non-Chinese motifs into bronze workshops in China’s heartland. The addition of a popular foreign motif on an otherwise Chinese shape with conventional Chinese decoration indicates that its intended owner favored northern novelties.

—JFS

1. For a detailed discussion of the stylistic characteristic and provenance of this vessel, see So 1995, entry no. 8.

---

25 **Two deer-shaped pendants**

Jade (nephrite)  
Height x width: (a) 4 x 8.5 cm, (b) 5.4 x 2.6 cm  
North-central China  
10th century B.C.  
Published: (b) Rawson 1987, fig. 23; Francfort et al. 1990, fig. 10  

Two jade ornamental pendants are shaped in the form of deer with head regardant, one recumbent and the other standing. Both display multibranched antlers and smoothly polished surfaces. On the recumbent deer, made from a pale green jade, a drilled hole for its eye also serves for suspension. The standing deer, made of an olive brown jade, has almond-shaped eyes executed as thin incised lines, with an additional small hole at the base of the antlers for suspension. Both depict the animal simply and realistically, without the elaborate surface decoration usually applied to jade ornaments.

Many deer-shaped jade pendants, both standing and recumbent, have been recovered in a large tenth-century tomb at Rujiazhuang, Baoji Xian, in Shaanxi Province, providing a secure temporal and archaeological context for these examples.¹ The recumbent deer sits with both legs forward, unlike the typical northern pose in which the front legs are folded back (compare fig. 29; nos. 9, 35, 83). This pose relates the pendant to other early portrayals of animals, such as the bronze felines (nos. 26, 31) and carved bone ornaments (no. 29). It is this pose that was adopted by the northerners who made the later feline ornaments of nos. 26, 28, and 34.

The image of a deer with fancy antlers is closely associated with the peoples of the Eurasian steppes, where some of the most outstanding examples have occurred.²
Among China’s frontier finds, an ornamental jade head of a deer was recovered with late-second-millennium B.C. artifacts at Jieqi, Lingshi Xian, in northern Shanxi Province. This jade deer-head ornament is worked in the round, its head showing almond-shaped eyes and upright antlers similar to those on the present standing deer.

The deer’s early appearance in China’s northwestern borders is an additional indication of these tribes’ early infiltration into northwestern China and their influence on China’s ruling house, the Zhou, who originally lived among them in that region. Their subsequent popularity among China’s northern tribes is evidenced by stag ornaments such as no. 83 and figure 29.

—JFS

1. Beijing 1988, pp. 342–43, figs. 236–37, plates 183–84. A bronze standing deer was also recovered with a cache from Baqji Xian, Shaanxi Province. Kaogu yu wenwu 1990.4, inside front cover, no. 4.
2. See Loehr 1955 for a detailed study of the image throughout Eurasia.
3. Wenwu 1986.11, p. 16, figs. 40.1, 41.1. The finds at Jieqi, Lingshi Xian, are also discussed in chapter 2.

26 Tiger ornament

Cast bronze
Width 6 cm, height 2.7 cm
Northwest China
9th or 8th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A small crouching tiger with a long drooping tail forms this ornament. Two large spirals mark its fore and hind haunches, vertical rows of scallops suggest its striped pelt, and comma-shapes indicate its claws. Its ear is an inverted heart-shape. A straight bar on its slightly concave underside acts as an attachment loop. Fabric impressions remain on the thick surface incrustation near the tiger’s front and back haunches.

Three tiger-shaped ornaments, two of which are virtually identical to the present example, were recovered with late Western Zhou bronzes from a burial in Yucun, Ning Xian, Gansu Province (cat. fig. 26.1). The remains of fabric impressions on this example suggest that such ornaments might have been sewn onto articles of clothing. They are closely related to similar ornamental plaques in jade excavated from Western Zhou tombs in the same region (see fig. 12).

The crouching feline continues to appear in later Chinese bronzes, and it was particularly popular among the northern tribes (see nos. 23, 27, 28, 31, 34; fig. 18). In West Asia, the crouching feline is represented on seventh- and sixth-century B.C. Scythian ornaments such as a gold plaque from Kelermes or gold ornaments from Ziwije. The similarities between the Harris and Gansu felines and the Scythian ones are striking: the pose, the drooping tail, and, above all, the inverted heart-shaped...
ear. Distinctly different, however, is the position of the head—the Chinese felines (nos. 23, 26, 31) look straight ahead, while the Scythian and northern felines look down (nos. 27, 28, 34). The excavation of Chinese ornaments like the present example from a ninth- to eighth-century context raises intriguing questions on the movement and traffic of artistic motifs between the eastern and western edges of the Eurasian steppes.

—JFS

1. The find is reported in Kaogu 1985.4, pp. 349-52, plate 5.1. A larger tiger-shaped ornament was also recovered from the same tomb (plate 5.3). The bronze dagger from this tomb is discussed in entry no. 43.

2. For a good example, see felines on the foot of bronze hu from Xinzheng Xian, Henan Province. So 1995, introduction, fig. 19.


---

27 Pectoral

Cast bronze
Width 9.4 cm
Northeast China, northern Hebei Province
6th-5th century B.C.
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

This crouching leopard plaque originally indicated the clan and rank of the northeastern chieftain who wore it high on his chest. An identical example was recently excavated at Luaping Xian, and a similar example without the pierced circles was excavated at Longhua Xian in northern Hebei Province; both remain unpublished. Officials at the regional museum in Luaping informed me that both pieces were found on the chest just under the chin of a dead male.

Status in the local tribal groups was indicated by the choice of metal. A superior chief was provided with gold leopard-shaped plaques (fig. 18), several of which have been discovered also in northern Hebei Province, while minor chiefs were apparently distinguished only by bronze examples. This pectoral is typical of status symbols belonging to the northeastern tribes.

The back of this plaque has two attachment bars that extend from the top rim to the bottom; one behind the leopard’s neck and another just in front of the haunches. Mold marks around the edge suggest that the wax casting model was formed in a two-piece mold.

Pierced circles that mark the eye, shoulder, and
haunch of the leopard reflect the use of inlay on plaques cast in gold. Similar gold plaques in the shape of leopards display turquoise inlays in such circular pierced cells, but, to date, no bronze examples have been found with turquoise inlays.

—ECB

2. Ibid.

28 Ornamental Plaque

Tinned cast bronze
Width 7 cm, height 3.5 cm
Northwest China
5th century B.C.
The Calon da Collection

This tinned bronze plaque is cast in the shape of a standing leopard whose pelt is indicated by striated circles described in sunken line relief. The leopard is portrayed in profile, with only two legs shown. The pendant tail is marked by indented diagonal lines, and the ear is described by a spiral that begins at the inside. The leopard’s fierceness is convincingly expressed by open jaws revealing pointed teeth and fangs, and two paws each display four prominent claws. The front of the plaque has a silvery-looking surface achieved by a deliberate wiping with molten tin, which has worn off in places. The plaque has a smooth concave back with a small vertical attachment loop in the middle. It may have been cast by lost wax.

Similar indented striated circles mark the pelts of two crouching leopards represented on a fitting of a type that has been found in Xietuncun, Ansai Xian, in northern Shaanxi Province. These fittings can be associated stylistically with bronzes cast at Houma in southern Shaanxi, where the Jin state foundry was located during the late Spring and Autumn period. The association with Houma is further confirmed by the presence of similar striated circles on a typical Jin state animal-shaped vessel. Similar circles also occur on the body of the leopard that surmounts a zither tuning key in the Freer Gallery of Art, further evidence for either the existence of zithers in the state of Jin or that Jin was manufacturing objects for markets as far away as Chu, where zithers were common (see entry no. 70).

This leopard is a combination of northern and Chinese characteristics. In some ways, it is similar to two tiger plaques excavated from a late Western Zhou burial at Yucun, Ning Xian, Gansu Province, and a near identical tiger ornament (no. 26). They share the same kind of single vertical loop in the middle of the back. On the other hand, the emphasis on sharp fangs and claws on the present plaque is a northern characteristic that derives ultimately from the wood-carving traditions of southern Siberia, exemplified by the tigers carved on the side of the sixth-century B.C. wooden coffin from Bashadar in the Altai Mountains. The spiral that describes the present leopard’s ear runs in the same direction as the spiral indicating the Bashadar tiger’s ear, while the ear of the very similar tiger (no. 26) is heart-shaped.

—ECB

1. Wenbo 1989,4, plate 4.1; Beijing 1992, no. 112.
2. For a discussion of these fittings, see Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 229.
3. Orientations, November 1994, p. 11; see also Women 1995,2, p. 16, fig. 16.
5. Kaogu 1985,4, p. 356, fig. 3.4–6, plate 5.1.
The pose of this recumbent animal, cleverly shaped to reflect, perhaps, the natural branching at the base of an antler, is strikingly reminiscent of the bull that adorns the columns at the Persian ruins in Persepolis. However, the present animal sits with both legs pointing forward, a pose that is more typical of Chinese recumbent animals from the early centuries of the first millennium B.C. (see nos. 25, 26, 31). The limbs appear to be clawed, not hoofed. Its large head shows inward-spiraling ears (compare nos. 28, 30), large oval eyes raised in low relief and bordered by fine raised lines culminating as two large addorsed bird-heads above the muzzle, and upright horns that also end in bird-heads. Bird-heads also decorate the spiral-accented hind haunch as well as the mane-like cascade behind the head.

Spirals and other geometric motifs decorate the rest of the body, bordered by thin raised lines and filled with fine meander patterns. The flat underside, with two small depressions, is stained by cuprite and malachite incrustations, probably from contact with a bronze hairpin or similar ornament that it once surmounted.

Fragile material such as bone seldom survives intact. Only fragments remain of carved bone ornaments, closely similar in style and execution to the present animal, from a tomb of a noblewoman of the Wei state, excavated in the early 1930s in Xincun, Xun Xian, northeast Henan Province (see ibid., plates 54.2, 54.6).

If bird-head terminations are closely identified with the Rouzhi (see chap. 4), the motif’s appearance on this eighth-century B.C. bone ornament suggests that tribes ethnically or culturally related to the Rouzhi were at China’s northwestern borders much earlier than most evidence suggests. Furthermore, the unmistakable Chinese workmanship on this carving (closely comparable to decorated jades from the period) and the legs-forward pose imply that Chinese artisans were already manufacturing luxury objects for non-Chinese consumption well before large-scale enterprises developed during the late first millennium B.C.

—JFS

1. The severely looted tombs at this site are published in Guo Baojun 1964: tomb 5, where the bone fragments were found, is discussed on p. 18.
2. For other examples, see ibid., plates 54.2, 54.6.
3. For a late second millennium B.C. example, see the bronze ladle from Qingjian Xian in northern Shandong Province. Beijing 1979, no. 78.
30 Two harness ornaments

Cast bronze
Height 13.8 cm (each)
Northwest China
5th–4th century B.C.
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

These two harness ornaments are each cast in the shape of a carnivore clutching a fallen ram in its paws. Each exhibits an odd combination of feline and canine features, making a specific identification difficult. Each displays all four legs, with five prominent claws on each paw: four semicircular front claws and one semicircular dewclaw curved in the opposite direction. The jaws are open wide, revealing fangs and teeth represented by half-circles. A spiral that describes each rounded ear runs from the inside base to the ear’s outside base.

The ornament backs are concave, and the heads are hollow. Two vertical attachment loops are provided for each ornament: one behind the haunches and the other close to the edge of the ornament behind the head. The position of the loops and the orientation of the animals suggest that these objects may have originally been breast-strap ornaments for a horse’s harness.

These powerful carnivore figures derive from earlier southern Siberian artistic traditions, exemplified by the fifth-century B.C. carved wooden tigers on harness ornaments from Tuekta in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia.¹ Breast-strap ornaments from later southern Siberian sites, such as Pazyryk, have similar shapes.²

Two tiger-shaped gold ornaments that may have been harness decorations were found in a disturbed grave at Nalin’gaotu, Shenniu Xian, in northern Shaanxi Province (cat. fig. 30.1). Comparison with the gold examples leaves no doubt that these ornaments, are to be worn vertically and not horizontally. Two more ornaments in the Nelson-Atkins Gallery in Kansas City, which must also be harness ornaments, are quite similar in shape to the present ornaments.³

However, the way in which the present animals are portrayed, with the body in profile and the head in the round with a full-face view, occurs on a small plaque excavated from a Western Zhou tomb at Huangdui, Fufeng Xian, Shaanxi Province,¹ suggesting that these ornaments can also be associated with the herding tribes that inhabited the frontier areas of northwest China.

¹ Comparison with the gold examples leaves no doubt that these ornaments, are to be worn vertically and not horizontally. Two more ornaments in the Nelson-Atkins Gallery in Kansas City, which must also be harness ornaments, are quite similar in shape to the present ornaments.³

CAT. FIG. 30.1. Drawings of tiger-shaped gold ornaments from Nalin’gaotu, Shenniu Xian, Shaanxi Province, late 4th century B.C. Height x width: (a) 12 x 5.6 cm, (b) 12.2 x 5.7 cm. After Wenwu 1983.12, p. 24, fig. 2.4–5
Furthermore, the tiny ram victims resemble closely the recumbent rams on the rim of the gold crown found at Aluchaideng in the Ordos Desert. The rams’ forelegs are shown pointing forward rather than folded under the body on both the present plaques and on the Aluchaideng crown.

A striking similarity also appears between the present ornaments and a standing tiger yoke ornament from the Winthrop Bequest in the Sackler Museum, Harvard University Art Museums (cat. fig. 30.2). The direction of the ear spiral, the rounded teeth, and the multiclawed paws are the same on all three animals. Moreover, representing the claws as a pattern in which the front claws curve one way and the dewclaw curves the opposite way is a Chinese convention.

—ECB

31 Two feline yoke ornaments

Tinned cast bronze
Length x width x height: (a) 8.5 x 3.3 x 4.5 cm, (b) 8.4 x 3.5 x 4.4 cm
Northwest China or southwest Inner Mongolia
6th or 5th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 7, p. 44
(a) The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, (b) The Calon da Collection

These two matching crouching felines may have once belonged to a larger set of four or more chariot ornaments (see entry nos. 9 and 32). They have hollow U-shaped cross-sections so that they can be fitted easily over the wooden draft pole of the yoke or comparable part of a wheeled vehicle.

In many ways, these two felines closely resemble the leopard on the ornamental plaque (no. 28). Physically, the animals express a similar brutish quality with their large heads and incised, almond-shaped eyes, bared rows of sharp teeth, inward-spiraling ears, oversized paws and claws, and a thick, diagonally scored tail. Like no. 29, these felines are also seen with their front and hind legs pointing forward. The spirals on the two felines’ bodies indicate that tigers (like no. 26, with striped pelts) are not intended; instead they suggest the spots of a leopard (no. 28). Technically, they are enhanced in the same way—by tinning. A noteworthy difference, however, is the orientation of the head: these two felines look forward (see no. 26), unlike the leopard (no. 28), which looks down.

The non-Chinese origin of such yoke ornaments, their relatively early appearance in western China (see entry no. 9), and the felines’ resemblance to woodcarvings from sixth-century B.C. nomadic burials at

Bashadar in the Altai Mountains of south Russia (see entry no. 28) affirm the important role of western and northwest China in long-range and long-term exchange in custom, art, and technology between China and non-Chinese tribes. Predynastic Qin’s special role in this exchange is illustrated by the recovery of a set of four hare-shaped yoke ornaments from a seventh-century b.c. Qin tomb in Long Xian, Shaanxi Province, among the earliest set of its kind found in a Chinese context.¹

—JFS


### 32 Set of four chariot yoke ornaments

Cast bronze

Width x height: (a) 11.3 x 9.5 cm, (b) 11.6 x 9.6 cm, (c, d) 11.4 x 9.6 cm (each)

Northwest China and Western Inner Mongolia

5th–4th century B.C.

Published: (a) Bunker 1981, no. 778, (c, d) Hearn 1987, nos. 81–82

(a) Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Gift of the Ahmanson Foundation, m.76.97.662, formerly Heeramaneck Collection, (b) The Calon da Collection, formerly Plummer Collection, (c, d) Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Ernest Erickson Foundation, Inc., 85.214.88–89

These four standing does originally belonged to the same set of chariot yoke decorations and have been reunited here after years apart. They all once belonged to the noted dealer, Nasli Heeramaneck, who sold two to Ernest Erickson, one to James Marshall Plummer, and retained the fourth for himself. They were bought together but sold separately because their function as a set was not recognized years ago. Two more standing does once in the Von der Heydt Collection may also have been part of the original set.¹ Possessing only one of a set of ornaments is like reading only one verse of a poem: the original impact of many deer is lost.

Like the ram yoke ornaments (no. 9), the deer ornaments were hollow cast so they could fit over a wooden
yoke. These four does were cast in simple two-piece molds that must not have fit together snugly, because the mold joint marks are too prominent. Several of these standing doe figures still retain the clay casting core along with remnants of some unidentified red substance around the face.

Similar standing animals once adorning the yokes of chariots used in funeral rituals were excavated at Sujiqou, Jungar Qi, western Inner Mongolia. Several similar ornaments were also found in conjunction with the remains of a wheeled vehicle at the site of Yulontai, Jungar Qi, in western Inner Mongolia.

—ECB

1. Griessmaier 1936, no. 109, whereabouts unknown.

33 Harness ornament

Cast bronze
Width 21.2 cm, height 20.3 cm
Northwest China
6th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 8, p. 45
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This spectacular harness ornament once adorned the forehead of a horse. It has been cast in the shape of a bovine mask with large almond-shaped eyes, tiny heart-shaped ears, and a broad nose with nostrils indicated by spirals. The surface is distinguished by deeply grooved curved bands that follow the contours of the face and horns. Two heavy horizontal loops are placed side-by-side in the middle of the reverse for attachment purposes. The harness ornament is made of a high-lead bronze and was cast in a mold made from a wood or clay model. Close examination has revealed the presence of horsehair pseudomorphs on the reverse.

No similar ornaments have been excavated, but several artifacts found at sites belonging to herding tribes in the Ordos Desert region during the late fourth century B.C. are stylistically related. One silver tiger ornament from Nalin’go, Shennu Xian, Shaanxi Province, and two gold belt plaques from Aluchaideng, Hangjin Qi, western Inner Mongolia, display the same distinctive grooved bands. The same grooved bands also mark the pelt of the tiger in cat. fig. 30.2. By contrast, the tiny heart-shaped ears are typically Chinese and occur on many Western and Eastern Zhou artifacts, such as the bronze tiger (no. 26) and a jade tiger from Baoji Xian in Shaanxi Province (fig. 12), but the tiny ear on a Liyu-style bird-shaped vessel (zung) in the Freer Gallery of Art and the ear on a small bovine-head from Fenshuiling, Changzhi Xian, Shanxi Province, are the closest match to the present ornament’s ear. An even more tantalizing comparison is provided by the similar grooved fluting on a hu related stylistically to vessels cast at Houma in southern Shanxi Province. These strong similarities to styles found in the northwest suggest that the present ornament was made at some northwestern Chinese metalworking center during the first half of the Eastern Zhou period.

—ECB

1. Wenwu 1984.2, plate 5.5.
3. Lawton 1982, no. 3.
34 Harness fitting

Cast bronze
Height 9.5 cm, width 6 cm
Northeast China
6th–5th century B.C.
Published: Cheng Tê-K’un 1963, plate 37a
The Calon da Collection, formerly Lord Cunliffe Collection

This harness ornament is cast in the shape of a crouching tiger with bared, jagged teeth and a long, gracefully curved tail from which a bell projects. Indented concentric circles mark the shoulder and haunches, and two rows of pseudobeads mark the tail longitudinally.

A similar, but slightly earlier harness jingle was recovered from an Upper Xiajiadian burial at Xiaoheishigou in Ningcheng Xian, southeast Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region, with other horse and chariot fittings. The open jaws and jagged teeth seen on the present tiger occur also on Upper Xiajiadian objects, such as the tigers that form the handle of a dagger found at Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian.

A harness jingle of this type was also discovered in a bronze cauldron in the Irkutsk region of southern Siberia, evidence for long-distance contact between the non-Chinese tribes in the northeast and tribes living to the north in southern Siberia. Further evidence for contact between these two areas is provided by another jingle found with scrap metal by workers in a Beijing factory. This jingle is tantalizingly close in shape and style to the Irkutsk example. Another jingle, once in the David-Weill Collection, is stylistically related to the present jingle but shows a similar carnivore attacking a small animal that may be a rabbit.

—ECB

2. Tokyo 1983, no. 16.
4. Wenwu 1982.9, p. 31, fig. 25.

35 Two harness ornaments

Cast bronze
Width 6.1 cm, height 5.5 cm (each)
Northeast China
5th–4th century B.C.
The Calon da Collection

These two mirror-image plaques are each cast in the shape of a sensitively portrayed gazelle. Each gazelle is shown in profile in such a way that the back legs overlap the forelegs. The hooves point forward and backwards, rather than up and down, with their soles parallel to a hypothetical ground line, as ungulates are depicted on ornaments cast in northwest China (compare no. 9). The almond-shaped eyes are indicated by intaglio lines. Four attachment loops, vertical ones at both top and bottom and horizontal ones on either end (see detail), suggest that they are harness ornaments.

A garment hook excavated at Wudaolezi, Lingyuan Xian, Liaoning Province, and a plaque from Jilin Province are each in the shape of a gazelle with S-
shaped curved horns and folded legs very similar to the present animals. This pose is characteristic of ungulate images on artifacts belonging to the hunting tribes of northeast China and is distantly related to early ungulate images found in southern Siberia and western Eurasia, but not to those found in northwest China.
—ECB


36 Ornament

Cast bronze
Width 4.5 cm, height 2.8 cm
Northwest China
4th–3d century B.C.
Published: Salmony 1933, plate 11.22
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly C. T. Loo Collection

A raptor-head shown frontally forms this small bronze ornament. The raptor has large ears, each indicated by an elongated spiral that begins at the lower inside of the ear, similar in shape to the raptor ears on a small silver cup (no. 73). The bird’s beak is short and hooked. The broadness of the bird’s head and the scalloped ruff suggest it is an owl; some owls have feathery tufts that could be misconstrued as ears. The soft appearance of the interior of the hollow back of the ornament suggests it was cast by the lost-wax process. A vertical loop in the center of the back provides a means of attachment.

Although the presence of ears relates the raptor image here to that of the mythological griffin, the eyes are round bird’s eyes and not the almond-shaped animal eyes usually associated with a griffin-head. The use of the term “griffin” in connection with the art of the northern zone is somewhat questionable. The griffin—a mythological creature with a bird’s beak, long ears, and animal-shaped eyes—belongs to the fantastic fauna represented in ancient West Asian and Greek art. Griffins may have been introduced into Scythian art in the northwest when the Greeks began to produce luxury goods for Scythian tribes, but, by the time these images appeared at the eastern end of the Eurasian steppes, they were no longer related to Greek images and should not be called griffins lest the very use of the term be taken to imply Greek influence where it does not exist.

Several similar raptor-head plaques are found among the small bronzes associated with the northern zone in many collections, but, to date, none have been found in an archaeological context.
—ECB

1. Mayor 1994, pp. 52–58.
2. Salmony 1933, plate 11.22.

37 Chariot finial

Cast bronze
Height 6.0 cm, width 5.4 cm
Northwest China or Inner Mongolia
5th–4th century B.C.
Published: Bunker 1981, no. 775
Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Gift of the Ahmanson Foundation, M.76.97.572, formerly Heeramaneck Collection

A very animated gazelle with its feet gathered together surmounts the top of a finial with pendant attachment tongs. The gazelle is hollow cast in a two-piece mold, as indicated by a mold joint mark that bisects the body.
Gazelles abound in the grasslands of northwest China according to the records of numerous explorers. This animal was identified by Alfred Salmony as a Saiga antelope,¹ but the characteristic Saiga swollen muzzle is lacking, suggesting that it is a gazelle instead.

Similar finials, traditionally referred to as poletops, occur at numerous sites belonging to the herding tribes on China’s northwestern frontiers² and were originally cast in sets of four or more. Such finials surmounted by ungulates adorned wheeled vehicles that were used in funeral processions to transport the body to the grave, a practice also known in the West among the Scythian tribes³ and at Arzhan in Tuva, southern Siberia,⁴ to decorate a funerary canopy.

—ECB

1. Salmony 1933, plate 7.4, p. 34.
2. For excavated examples, see Kaogu 1977.2, plates 2–3; Kaogu 1981.1, plate 5.
39 Knife

Cast bronze
Length 21.6 cm
Northeast Hebei-Liaoning-southeast Inner Mongolia
8th century B.C.
Published: Takács 1929, plate 2.1; Andersson 1933, plates 1, 3;
Salmony 1933, plate 16
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 24.216.1

This knife differs from late-second-millennium B.C.
examples (see nos. 15, 16) in the less-pronounced heel
where blade meets handle and in the button-shaped pro-
jection at the end of the handle. A realistically rendered
human face decorates the top of the projection. A proces-
sion of four horned animals executed in thin, raised lines
decorates the handle on the side of the face, while a
zigzag pattern fills the other side of the handle.

Recent excavations of non-Chinese burials in the hilly
terrain of northeast Hebei and Liaoning Provinces,
extending into neighboring southeast Inner Mongolia
Autonomous Region, have yielded numerous bronze
knives, weapons, and tools to support a similar cultural
and chronological context for the present knife. Listed
below are a few of the more telling excavated examples1
for comparison:

1. a bronze dagger with hilt rendered as standing
human figures, from Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng
Xian, southeast Inner Mongolia2
2. bronze fittings ornamented with a human face, from
Chaoyang Xian, Liaoning Province3
3. a bronze awl with a buttonlike top, also rendered as
a face, from Xuanhua Xian, Hebei Province4
4. a bronze knife showing a similar button-shaped
top, also from Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian5
5. a bronze dagger decorated with a similar proces-
sion of animals (horses?) in thin raised lines, also
from Nanshan’gen, Ningcheng Xian.6

—JFS

1. Similar unprovenanced knives are illustrated in Loehr 1951,
nos. 33–38.
3. Kaogu xuebao 1960.1, p. 67, fig. 4.2.

40 Knife

Cast bronze
Length 25 cm
Northeast China-southeast Inner Mongolia
8th or 7th century B.C.
Published: Miami 1978, no. 29
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Sturdier than the previous example (no. 39), this knife
has a more elaborate handle decorated with regularly
intertwining serpentine bodies executed in openwork. In
spite of the more complex decoration, both handle and
blade appear to be cast integrally, like all other northern
knives (see nos. 15, 16, 39), using a two-piece mold divided along the edge of the knife. A thin, raised line marks the median of the serpentine bodies, with short, straight scoring running at right angles to it. The serpents' heads are only cursorily described. A small loop, perhaps for suspension, is located at the top.

A knife with similar intertwined openwork design was recovered from one of the large tombs at Nanshan'gen, Ningcheng Xian, southeast Inner Mongolia. The Nanshan'gen knife is topped by a mushroom cap (typically found on early-first-millennium B.C. knives and daggers) and shows the slim silhouette of the previous knife (no. 39). Symmetrically interwoven openwork designs also form hilts for several daggers (to date unpublished) recovered from non-Chinese graves at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing. Simpler serpentine configurations occur on bronze fittings recovered from the Ningcheng area. It is likely that the present knife originates from a similar cultural and chronological context.

—JFS

2. For example, see Wenwu ziliao congkan 9 (1985): 31, fig. 14.8.

### Scabbard ornament

Cast bronze  
Length 19.3 cm, maximum width 10.2 cm  
Northwest China  
10th century B.C.  
Reproduced in color: plate 9, p. 48  
Published: New York 1970, no. 31  
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly John D. Rockefeller 3rd Collection

A slender, tapering U-shape forms the underlying frame of this scabbard ornament. Over the frame lies an elegant openwork system of interlacing tendril-like ribbons that spill over the edge of the frame on the upper half, terminating in budlike, floral formations. A human figure seen sideways kneels at each of the top corners, hand resting on the knees (see detail). Their oversized heads rise above the top edge of the ornament, clearly isolated from the flowing interlacery below. Each head is sculpturally modeled with pronounced features—almond-shaped eyes bordered by raised lines, broad nose, thick lips, unusually large ear—and wavy, shoulder-length hair gathered as if in a bun behind their backs (compare no. 1). Pairs of small holes near the top and at the bottom are used for attachment to a leather or wooden sheath. A
thick, crusty green patina covers much of the surface, including the extensive repairs around the frame.

Recent excavations of early Western Zhou tombs have yielded scabbard ornaments with closely similar designs. Four with nearly identical interlacing tendrils—but topped by buffaloes instead of figures—were excavated with accompanying tanged daggers from two separate tombs in Baicaopo, Lintai Xian, Gansu Province.\(^1\) Remains of lacquered wood on the backs of the Baicaopo ornaments suggest that the sheath was made of lacquered wood. At least two more virtually identical scabbard ornaments were recovered from contemporary burials in the east, at Luluhe, Fangshan Xian, just south of Beijing. One of these shows seated figures at the top corners, but their hair appears closely cropped.\(^2\) Less ornate scabbard ornaments were also recovered from the later Western Zhou burials in Baoji Xian, Shaanxi Province.\(^3\) The Harris, Baicaopo, and Fangshan scabbard ornaments are the few examples known from the early tenth century B.C.

As a type, the decorated sheath appears to have originated in the north.\(^4\) The primary decor motif on a bronze scabbard ornament in the Freer Gallery of Art—a deadly spider hovering over its web (cat. fig. 41.1)—links the type directly to its northern home. It is interesting, therefore, to see such scabbard ornaments used on the sheath for a tanged sword, the early Chinese counterpart of the hilted daggers of the northern zone\(^5\) (see no. 14).

A complex mixing of cultural and artistic traits is embodied in these scabbard ornaments: a non-Chinese article (the ornamented sheath) is decorated in a Chinese idiom (interlacing tendrils) to adapt it for an essentially Chinese weapon (tanged sword). The Europoid faces of the two figures atop the present ornament are the only other clues to its non-Chinese origins. It is therefore almost inevitable that such scabbard ornaments should appear in far western and northern contexts, where cultural exchange was easiest and most active.

—JFS

2. Li Xueqin 1985b, no. 169. The second, more severely damaged example is illustrated in *Kaogu* 1974.5, plate 10.3c. These measure 22.8 centimeters long.
5. The independent development of the tanged short sword in China is discussed in Loehr 1948; Loehr 1956, chap. 5.
42 Scabbard ornament

Cast bronze
Length 23.5 cm, maximum width 9.8 cm
Northeast China or southeast Inner Mongolia
6th–5th century B.C.
Published: La Plante 1958, no. 158; Bunker 1962, no. 10
Anonymous loan

Entwined serpentine motifs executed in openwork fill the space within the tapering trapezoidal outline of this scabbard ornament. Pairs of small holes along the edge serve to attach it to a cloth back, as suggested by the remains of fabric found on the back. Two pairs of U-shaped loops, projecting from the long edges, are decorative features derived from functional elements in the design of its southern Siberian prototypes.¹

While the medially accented and finely scored bodies of the serpentine creatures are linked to those on the openwork knife (no. 40), their heads show the scrolled muzzles usually given to Chinese dragons. The workmanship and casting of the present scabbard are also significantly more refined, further suggesting Chinese manufacture.

Most unusual is the irregular and unpredictable way the bodies intertwine, in contrast to the symmetrical interlacery of traditional Chinese designs.² A total of nine heads can be counted, but only eight bodies, as the longest, which runs down the center from top to tip, has a head at each end. Each serpentine creature differs from the others in length, and, except for the two shortest ones at the top corners, no two entwine or relate to another in the same way. Workmanship and casting are precise and crisp.

This striking feature of the scabbard’s design links it with the scabbard and a matching dagger formerly in the Frederick M. Mayer Collection, New York (cat. fig. 42.1). Although the Mayer scabbard shows dragon-head...
creatures seen in profile with bodies distinguished by three different patterns—scaled, scored, and granulated—they also entwine and interweave irregularly and asymmetrically. The serpentine creatures on the hilt of the Mayer dagger intertwine in a similarly unpredictable manner.

The design on the hilt of the Mayer dagger is closely matched by that on daggers recovered in graves together with late-sixth- and early-fifth-century bronzes like nos. 12 and 21 in Ping Shan Xian, Hebei Province, where the ancient capital of the Zhongshan state, founded by eastward migrating non-Chinese tribes, was located. These daggers should therefore also date from the early fifth century B.C. at the latest. However, no scabbard ornaments have been reported to have accompanied these daggers.

The Ping Shan examples suggest that this scabbard and the Mayer dagger and matching scabbard are likely to have come from similar cultural and chronological contexts. They are outstanding examples of non-Chinese articles with essentially non-Chinese designs manufactured under close supervision of Chinese artisans to the exacting standards of the best Chinese products for demanding non-Chinese patrons.

—JFS

1. See Rubinson 1992. A similarly shaped scabbard but with a different design was reportedly found in Jehol, formerly part of Manchuria. Bunker 1962, p. 15. For a magnificent gold-encrusted example from Bactria, see Sarianidi 1985, no. 4, figs. 157–61.

2. Exemplified by products of the sixth- to fifth-century foundries at Houma, Shansi Province, these are discussed in So 1995, introduction, section 4.2.


4. For a discussion of the history and cultural traits of the Zhongshan state, see So 1995, introduction, section 6.2.

5. From an adjoining habitation site came a harness fitting decorated with similar irregularly intertwining serpent-dragons. Ibid., plate 20.1, p. 105, fig. 8.7.

43 Dagger

Cast bronze, originally inlaid
Length 27.5 cm
Northwest China
7th or 6th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 10, p. 49
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This short sword with a hollow hilt was cast in one piece using a two-part mold. A pronounced shoulder, accented by a masklike guard with spirals at the sides, separates the ornate hilt from the double-edged blade that is strengthened by a raised midrib. The hilt is composed of a stacked column of dragonlike heads, seen in profile. Each head has a deep round socket for an eye (probably once accented with turquoise or other semiprecious stones), a rolled muzzle, and sometimes a spiral crest. The spirals of the muzzles and crests line the edges of the hilt, punctuating its straight profile with a regular series of spiraling outcroppings. A narrow twisted handle marks the largest head at the hilt's top. Similar daggers are in the Baron von der Heydt Collection in Vienna and in the Rietberg Museum, Zurich.

Recent excavations of similar artifacts from western China provide a likely provenance for the present dagger. A dagger with a more irregular version of the hilt design was among the bronzes recovered from the ninth- or eighth-century B.C. burial at Yucun, Ning Xian, Gansu Province (also discussed in entry no. 26). This dagger was apparently buried wrapped in hemp or some similarly coarse fabric. Another, whose hilt closely duplicates the present dagger, came from a seventh-century burial at Baqiton, Fengxiang Xian, in Shaanxi Province, heart of predynastic Qin territory.
Daggers with rhombic blades, raised midribs, and integrally cast hilt and blades originated among northern tribes. However, daggers with ornate hilt-like present example are probably Chinese products, as densely packed dragon-heads closely duplicate bronze and jade designs of the same period. These Chinese-made daggers from the seventh century were probably early luxury exports of Qin or neighboring workshops.

Continued trade in ornate daggers, clearly status symbols to their owners, is supported by the excavation of daggers with cast-iron blades and cast-gold hilt, lavishly inlaid with turquoise, from sixth-century Qin tombs in Yimencun, Baoji Xian, Shaanxi Province. These daggers (see also nos. 44, 45) and other bronze artifacts (nos. 22, 24, 31, 50–54, 104) supply ample evidence that predynastic Qin territory was an active trading center serving the Chinese and tribes to the west throughout the first millennium B.C.

—JFS

1. Griessmaier 1936, no. 138; Brinker 1975, no. 75.
2. Kao 1985, 4, plate 5.2, p. 350, fig. 3.1. The dagger is 23.1 centimeters long.
3. Wenwu ziliao congkan 3 (1980): 84, fig. 23.2.
5. For a bronze example, see no. 24; So 1995, introduction, fig. 29; for jade examples, see Loehr 1975, no. 372.
6. Beijing 1993, no. 99. Cruder bronze versions, but still inlaid with turquoise, have also been recovered from a few western and northern sites. Kao 1991, 2, p. 9, fig. 5; Kao 1991, 1, p. 7, fig. 10; Beijing 1980a, no. 96. An even later gold dagger hilt is in the collection of the British Museum. So 1995, introduction, fig. 63.

44 Dagger

Cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Length 25.9 cm
Northwest China or southwest Inner Mongolia
7th or 6th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Unlike the previous example (no. 43), the rhombic blade of this dagger is not strengthened by a raised midrib. Its hilt is also less ornate (hence, more practical), as the solid grip is plain and only the openwork pommel and guard are decorated with dragon-heads similar to those on no. 43. Turquoise remains in the circlets that mark the dragon’s eyes on the guard. The entire dagger is, however, still cast integrally in a two-piece mold, with mold join seams running down the edges.

A bronze dagger with a similarly designed hilt is in the collection of the Inner Mongolia Museum. A more luxurious version of the hilt design, cast in gold, lavishly inlaid with turquoise, and attached to a cast-iron blade, has been recovered from a sixth-century Qin tomb in Yimencun, Baoji Xian, Shaanxi Province. The authors note, however, that the dagger was not scientifically excavated. 

1. Tian and Guo 1986, plate 31.3, p. 10, fig. 3. The authors note, however, that the dagger was not scientifically excavated.
2. Beijing 1993, no. 99. A second gold-hilt iron dagger from the same tomb is discussed in entry no. 43.
45 **Dagger**

Cast bronze  
Length 27.3 cm  
Northwest China  
7th or 6th century B.C.  
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

The blade and dragon-head guard on this dagger duplicates that on the previous example (no. 44). Its hilt, however, is quite different. The grip, a hollow six-sided prism, flares toward a trumpet-shaped flat top. Eight rectangular panels filled with minute but crudely executed angular meanders occupy its entire length. Four vertical slits run down the center and along each edge. Two daggers in the Sawyer Collection duplicate the dragon-head guards, pommels, and the slit grip on the two daggers discussed here¹ (nos. 44, 45), reaffirming the stylistic and temporal relationships among them.

Slit hilts probably served a practical purpose, allowing silk or fabric to be wrapped through and around them for improved grip. Evidence for this practice dates back to the second millennium B.C. (see fig. 11a). The hilt of a dagger with a cast-iron blade (now largely disintegrated), excavated from a seventh–sixth-century B.C. tomb in Jingjiashuang, Lingtai Xian, Gansu Province, is identical to the present example.² It was apparently also wrapped in silk.  

---

46 **Mirror**

Cast bronze  
Diameter 10.0 cm  
North or northeast China  
5th century B.C.  
Xiwenguo Zhai Collection

A refined pattern of interlacing dragon bands decorate the back of this small, thinly cast mirror. The outermost circumferences are encircled by a band of twisted-rope pattern followed by a band of cowrie pattern. These patterns appear widely on fifth-century Chinese bronzes and are especially closely associated with the Jin workshops in Houma, Shanxi Province.¹ The most striking feature, however, is the central loop, here shaped as a small crouching bear (see detail). Rough green incrustations cover most of the mirror’s surfaces.

The present mirror belongs to a rare and select group of late-first-millennium B.C. mirrors with animal-shaped loops. A virtually identical mirror, slightly smaller than the present example, was recovered from a culturally mixed site in Pingshan Xian, Hebei Province.² Another nearly identical example, also showing a bear-shaped loop, is in the collection of the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm.³ A third example, with a hare-shaped loop and dragons resembling those on the buckle (no. 53) is in the Mengdiexuan Collection.⁴

---

2. Kaogu 1981.4, plate 5.10, p. 299, fig. 2.7. The height of the hilt and guard alone measures 12.5 centimeters, closely matching the height of the hilt and guard on the present dagger.
As an object, the bronze mirror appears to have originated with the northern tribes. By the late first millennium B.C., however, it was manufactured in large numbers in Chinese workshops using Chinese methods of production and decoration (see nos. 68, 69). The present mirror is an outstanding example of a creative combination of Chinese and non-Chinese artistic traditions. Typically Chinese decorative patterns are placed on an article of northern origin, while the bear-shaped loop acts as a subtle concession to its intended owner from the north. The Hebei provenance of the excavated counterpart cited above situates these mirrors with bear-shaped loops well within Zhongshan territory, the small state established by nomadic tribes that came to be profoundly Sinicized as subjects of Chinese rule surrounded by an essentially Chinese population.6

—JFS

1. For a detailed discussion of the Houma workshop and related bronzes, see So 1995, introduction, sections 4.2, 4.3.
2. Kaoguxue jikan 5 (1987): 190, fig. 39.4. This mirror is 8.3 centimeters in diameter.
5. See O’Donoghue 1990.

47 Bridle ornament

Cast bronze
Height 7.4 cm, width 6.7 cm
Northwest China
5th century B.C.
The Calou da Collection

This bridle ornament is cast in the shape of a wolf shown in profile and turned into a circle. The hind legs and forelegs form a smaller circle within the perimeter of the body. Each paw has only four claws. The ear is described by an elongated spiral that begins at the inner edge. The wolf’s body has been slightly fluted and marked with very finely patterned striated enclosures. A large volute marks the shoulder and haunch. The reverse shows three squared attachment loops. The way in which the loops are formed confirms that the ornament was cast by the lost-wax process. Each loop was made by placing a thin, unevenly shaped strip of wax on two projecting round wax posts.

This circular carnivore is not stylistically related to the tiny coiled felines found at earlier sites east of the Taihang Mountains in northern Hebei Province. Instead it derives from coiled wolf images found farther west dating to the fifth century B.C. A bridle ornament in the shape of a coiled wolf (cat. fig. 47.1) discovered in a barrow near Simferopol in the Crimea is startlingly close in concept to the present wolf.
130

Bridle ornament

Tinned cast bronze
Height 6.5 cm, width 6.1 cm
Northwest China, Shaanxi Province
5th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly Paul Pelliot Collection

This tinned bronze fitting is enhanced by four crested animal-heads with round eyes, elliptical-shaped ears, and long, hooked beaks. Their necks are marked with a series of tiny striated enclosures. The front surface has been given a shiny surface by a deliberate wiping with molten tin. The back is flat and has no loops.

This piece is stylistically related to the previous ornament (no. 47) and exhibits the same high-quality casting. It, too, displays evidence of lost-wax casting: positive bronze spheres on the back like those on no. 47. The fantastic appearance of the animal-heads relates them to the new iconography brought into the grasslands of southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region by herding tribes from farther west in the late sixth-fifth century B.C. The tiny ears depicted by raised ovals around a striated interior are identical to the raptors’ ears on an excavated piece from Ningxia (see cat. fig. 47.2).

—ECB

1. Kaogu 1992.6, p. 574, fig. 1.11.
2. Wenwu 1986.2, p. 41, fig. 2.1.
49 **Harness jingle**

Tinned cast bronze  
Height 8.2 cm, width 5.4 cm  
Northwest China  
5th–4th century B.C.  
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This ingeniously designed harness ornament consists of a round jingle with a pendant trefoil flange that is pierced with three spiral-shaped apertures. The jingle appears to have a ball inside for sound. The reverse has four squared loops for securing crossed straps on a bridle.

The jingle is decorated with a very sophisticated openwork design of five rams joined at the muzzle. Each ram is depicted in profile with only two legs showing and its hindquarters inverted (see detail). The position of these rams resembles that of a tiny victim on animal combat plaques (see no. 50).

The sophisticated quality of the workmanship and the decorative complexity of the design suggest that this ornament was made by Chinese artisans for herding peoples. The presence of positive bronze spheres on the reverse confirms that the jingle was cast by the lost-wax process, like nos. 47 and 48. The bronze surface has been deliberately tinned to achieve a shiny appearance and to indicate that the owner was of a higher status than the owner of a plain bronze jingle. Since this ornament was to be used on a horse that would become sweaty, tinning would have the additional advantage of inhibiting corrosion.

Bronze and wood harness ornaments with very similar spiral-shaped apertures occur earlier at Tuckta, barrow I, a late-sixth-century B.C. site in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia. This similarity further confirms the arrival of tribes from farther west on China’s frontier during the late sixth–fifth century B.C.

—ECB

1. London 1978, no. 79.

50 **Belt plaque**

Cast bronze  
Width 10.2 cm, height 6.1 cm  
Northwest China  
4th century B.C.  
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 207; Bunker 1992b, fig. 5a  
The Calouste Collection

On this bronze belt plaque, a standing wolf is about to annihilate a doe clutched between its muzzle and raised right forepaw. The doe’s head appears under the wolf’s open jaws, which reveal four rounded teeth and two fangs about to sink into the succulent flesh of the doe’s chest. The doe’s hindquarters, underneath the wolf’s right forepaw, are twisted 180 degrees. A tiny wolf pup appears on the ground line between the wolf’s front and back legs. The wolf’s ear is a distinctive comma shape, and its pelt is marked by a variety of linear patterns such as braided bands, scrolls, dots, and scales. The crest and tail each terminate in an eared raptor-head. The reverse
has a button behind the wolf’s haunches and a vertical loop behind the head (see detail). The plaque has thick, turned-over edges on the reverse, as does the tiger plaque (no. 52), indicating that they were probably cast by the indirect lost-wax process. In some areas, the joints between pieces of wax are still visible on the back.

Originally this plaque had a matching mirror-image plate carrying the buckle hook on the front of a loop that was tangent to the wolf’s head, similar to the loop on the wolf and ram plaque (no. 90). A very similar plaque in mirror-image was discovered around 1990 in the Qingyang area but remains unpublished.¹ The surface texturing on the present wolf’s pelt relates to both spiral carved designs found on bone carving in the Guyuan Xian of Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region² (see cat. fig. 56.1) and to appliqué work found in fourth-century B.C. tombs at Pazyryk in southern Siberia. The convention of inverting the victim’s hindquarters was also used in nomadic art in southern Siberia, both at Bashadar and at Pazyryk.³ The rounded, curved forms that indicate teeth derive from a wood-carving tradition also found at Bashadar and in the art of Pazyryk,⁴ suggesting some distant connection between Qingyang and the Altai already proposed by John Haskins.⁵ The teeth of the two carnivores (no. 30) are also represented this way.

The raptor-head appendages associate this fantastic wolf with the mythological animals tattooed on the man from kurgan 2 at Pazyryk (fig. 21). This symbolic system appears on artifacts belonging to the pastoral tribes inhabiting northwest China in southern Ningxia and Qingyang during the second half of the fourth century B.C., and then occurs about the late fourth-third century in the Ordos region.⁶ —ECB

1. A plaque with an almost identical composition was recently discovered in the vicinity of Guyuan Xian, southern Ningxia Autonomous Region. Kaogu 1992-6, p. 574, fig. 1.10, plate 8.4.
2. Kaogu xuebao 1993.1, p. 7, fig. 5.7-10.

---

Detail, no. 50, showing back of plaque
51 Belt plaque

Cast bronze, with traces of tinning
Width 7.9 cm, height 4.8 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

On this belt plaque, a standing wolf menaces a fallen gazelle whose body lies beneath the wolf's raised left hind leg. The hindquarters of both victims are twisted 180 degrees. The wolf's elongated ear is described by a raised outline that begins with a spiral at the outside edge. Each of the wolf's four paws is distinguished by four claws and a dewclaw. The slightly open jaws reveal two sharp fangs, and the pendant tail terminates in an eared raptor-head. The wolf's fur is given texture by indented striated enclosures, while the body of the second victim is accented by pebbling and spirals marking the haunch and shoulder areas. The front surface of the plaque is somewhat worn, but traces of the original tinning still remain. The back surface reveals marks where the wax was worked by fingers, indicating indirect lost-wax casting. The reverse displays two vertical loops, one behind the head and the other behind the haunch.

There is a stylistic similarity between the way the victim under the hind feet is represented here and the tiny animals with inverted hindquarters at one end of no. 53. Both plaques were probably cast in neighboring Qin territory as a commissioned order. Wolves did not play an important role in Chinese iconography but would have been very important to a herding society, where they were major predators. Tinning appears to have been a status indicator before the development of mercury gilding.

—ECB

52 Belt plaque

Tinned cast bronze
Width 8.25 cm, height 3.5 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 206; Bunker 1991b, fig. 3
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This bronze belt plaque is cast in the shape of a standing tiger attacking a fallen ram. The tiger is represented in profile with all four legs shown and four large claws on each paw. The ram has its muzzle between the tiger's open jaws and its body beneath the tiger's right forepaw. The tiger's ear is described by a raised spiral that begins at the outside base, and the eye is indicated by an intaglio line. The pelts of both animals are marked by striated comma shapes that accent the contours of their bodies. In addition, the tiger's neck is marked longitudinally by alternating plain and striated bands. The back of the plaque has a round button that projects from the surface.
behind the tiger’s haunch. The front surface of the plaque has been enhanced by a wiping with molten tin to produce a shiny silvery surface, now partially rubbed off by the wear and tear of time. The presence of metal flashes around the openings in the design and mold join marks on the edges indicate that the piece was cast from a wax model formed in a two-piece mother-mold.

This plaque was originally one of a mirror-image pair that together constituted one complete belt buckle. A complete set was recently discovered in Guyuan Xian, southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region (cat. fig. 52.1). An example almost identical to the present plaque was also recovered from a grave on the Qingyang plateau of southeastern Gansu Province.1 The Qingyang example has a hook projecting from a loop tangent to the tiger’s head. This feature, an essential part of the fastening system, is broken off on the present plaque. A close look at the wearer’s left-hand plaque from Ningxia indicates that a small dog shown upside down once decorated the loop now missing on this plaque.

This plaque is a perfect blend of Chinese and steppe traditions.2 The shape and design are based on images found in the art of the eastern Eurasian steppes. The striding carnivore attacking a doomed herbivore is a well-known steppe power theme that first originated in the art of southwest Asia and was later transmitted eastward by the Eurasian pastoral tribes. Similar tigers are carved on the side of the famous wooden coffin from Bashadar in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia3 and shown on a silver plaque excavated at Shihuigou, Ejin-Horo Qi, in western Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region.4 The placement of the ram’s muzzle within the tiger’s jaws is a typical motif found also at Pazyryk on a wood carving from barrow 4 (cat. fig. 52.2). By contrast, the surface decoration on the animals pelts and the tinning technique can be easily related to metalwork produced in the state of Qin during the Eastern Zhou period.5

—ECB

3. Jettmar 1967, fig. 98.
5. Compare the striated commas with those on a Qin belt ornament excavated at Xietun, Gengxiang Xian, Shaanxi Province. Kaogu yu wenwu 1981.1, p. 30, fig. 29.2, no. 104.
A rectangular-shaped buckle is slightly wider at the pointed end than at the opposite blunt end, where the sides curve in to meet it. A squarish opening near the pointed end is preceded by a fixed projection for fastening. On the underside near the blunt end, in line with the opening, issues a stemmed stud, also part of the fastening device.

A dense mass of squirming serpentine bodies enclosed within a narrow border of scalelike motifs decorates the top of the buckle. A large dragonlike head with a typical Chinese rolled muzzle and heart-shaped ears fills the blunt end. Behind it, the body splits into two, each part bordered by two pebbled strips, with one fore and one hind leg issuing from spiral haunches. Sandwiched between the rumps and facing the opening is a second, smaller bovine-head. Two small animals, almost identical to the tiny victim on the plaque (no. 51), also rendered with pebbled bodies, fill the space on either side of the opening and the pointed tip of the buckle. Fine cross-hatching highlights the larger animals’ heads. The silvery sheen on both top and bottom is a result of tinning.

This buckle and the following plaque (no. 54) embody Chinese and northern worlds in form and decoration. The buckle with a tongue is a northern fastening device; the serpentine dragons prevail on Chinese ritual bronzes of the fifth century B.C. A virtually identical buckle is in the collection of the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York.

A significant discovery is a closely comparable buckle recovered from a tomb in Yuanjiacun, Ning Xian, in the Qingyang region of southeastern Gansu Province. This buckle was recovered from a cemetery where tinned bronze belt plaques closely resembling nos. 50–52 and 54 and belt ornaments like nos. 84–86 have also been found. The amount of horse and harness equipment as well as the abundance of belt ornaments and plaques recovered at the site indicate that this was a burial ground for non-Chinese peoples. The presence of this Chinese buckle in an otherwise clearly non-Chinese context further supports the argument that many types of belt paraphernalia—in both Chinese and northern styles—were made primarily for export to nomadic patrons.

—JFS

1. See So 1995, introduction, sections 4.2, 4.3, figs. 48, 63, 64.
2. The Metropolitan buckle (24.64.1) has a loop instead of a stud on the underside and a V-shaped slit near the loop.
54 Belt plaque

Cast bronze
Width 12.4 cm, height 7.2 cm
Northwest China
Warring States period, 4th century B.C.
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Arthur M. Sackler, 887.0448

This bronze plaque depicts a standing carnivore whose tail sweeps upward along its back haunches. The long muzzle and pointed ear suggest a wolf. The curved, heart-shaped ear is like the comma-shaped lupine ears portrayed on other plaques (no. 50). The wolf in this example is represented in profile with all four legs shown. Each paw displays four prominent claws and a curved dewclaw behind. Sinuous zoomorphs with serpentine bodies and feline heads are tangled around the wolf’s legs. One zoomorph is held firmly in the wolf’s slightly open jaws, which reveal two rows of teeth. The body of the wolf is marked by curved bands in low relief against a pebbled ground, while the zoomorphs’ bodies are given texture by two longitudinal rows of pseudo-granulation. A hook projects from the front of the plaque in front of a squared hole. On the reverse, behind the haunch, is a vertical loop. The surface is covered with a blackish patina. The bronze was rather crudely cast in a two-piece mold that left join marks at the plaque edges.

The animal combat motif has been totally Sinicized here and subordinated to the overall design scheme in comparison with several slightly earlier plaques (nos. 50–52). This plaque was originally one of a mirror-image pair that together formed one belt buckle, such as the plaque recently discovered on the Qingyang plateau in southeastern Gansu Province.1 The wolf on the Qingyang plaque has similar animal forms, distinctly Chinese in accent, superimposed on its body (see no. 53).

—ECB


55 Bridle ornament

Gilded cast bronze
Height 5.6 cm, width 3.3 cm
North China
3rd century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 11, p. 37
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 214
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A frontal ram-head flanked by two crouching wolves shown vertically in profile distinguish this bridle pendant. Each wolf has a turned-up snout, a long, attenuated comma-shaped ear, and four front claws and a dewclaw on the hind paw. A vertical loop for attachment is placed behind the hollow ram-head. This
ornament appears to have been cast by the lost-wax process and then heavily gilded on the front. The basic shape of this bridle ornament derives from southern Siberian types seen at Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains. Such bridle ornaments became popular among the herding tribes in the northwest after the introduction of mounted warfare in the fourth century B.C. Silver examples with Chinese characters inscribed on them were found at Xigoupan, Jungar Qi, in western Inner Mongolia. A gold example with Chinese characters engraved on the reverse side was excavated from tomb 30 at Xinzhuangtou (fig. 23). This type of bridle ornament appears to have fallen into disfavor after the Xiongnu conquest in the late third century B.C. and does not appear in Xiongnu burials.

—ECB

1. Rudenko 1970, plate 112G.
2. Bunker 1992b, p. 105, fig. 11.
3. Ibid., p. 108, fig. 20.

56 Pair of belt plaques

Cast bronze with traces of silver foil
Length x height: (a) 10.6 x 7.5 cm, (b) 10.6 x 7.4 cm
North China
3rd century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 13, p. 61
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A conventionalized animal combat scene within a simple rope border distinguishes the two mirror-image plaques that constitute this belt buckle. The victims in this symbolic combat scene are two recumbent mythological beaked ungulates with eared raptor-head appendages shown opposite each other longitudinally. The attackers are tigers, represented by masks that each bite the ungulates in the back and four-clawed paws grasping the ungulates’ legs. The bodies of the two ungulates are marked with fluid striated enclosures that accentuate their contours. The backs reveal the lost-wax and lost-textile woven pattern. One plaque has two vertical attachment loops on the back at one end and a horizontal
one at the other; the matching plaque has two vertical loops at one end and a pierced oval opening at the other.

Under a microscope, traces of silver foil can be detected in channels along the edges on the backs of the plaques together with bits of lead used to secure the foil. Apparently, these plaques were once wrapped in silver foil to present the illusion that they were made of silver. Compared to gold, in ancient China silver was scarce and did not become an important metal in ancient China until the Han period; even then, its white color may have been of greater importance than its monetary value.1 By contrast, silver ornaments were highly regarded among the northern herding tribes (see no. 58). Excavations at Shihuigou, Ejin-Horo Qi, in western Inner Mongolia, have yielded numerous cast silver ornaments that can be dated to the late fourth or third century B.C.2

This pair of plaques is so similar in design concept and casting technology to the gold belt plaques excavated from tomb 30 at Xinzhuangtou near Yi Xian, northern Hebei Province, that it can be assumed that it, too, was cast at Xiadu by Yan artisans for northern consumption (fig. 24). The surface of a very similar bronze plaque in the Mengdiexuan Collection has been tinned rather than wrapped in silver, suggesting experimentation in the means for achieving a shiny white surface.3

The striated patterns on the animals’ bodies derive from wood-carving traditions found earlier in southern Siberia that were carried into China during the Warring States period. A carved bone cylinder said to come from Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region shows a beaked ungulate with surface texturing similar to that on these two plaques (cat. fig. 56.1).

—ECB


57 **Belt plaque**

Tinned bronze
Width: 11.1 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly Dr. Fritz W. Bilfinger Collection

This tinned bronze belt plaque is cast in the shape of a recumbent horse with its legs folded underneath its body. The soles of the front hooves face upward, and the soles of the back hooves face downward. The body of the horse is decorated with indented lines that reflect pat-
terns on stamped leather and carved wood and bone artifacts found in southern Siberia. The surface of the plaque has been deliberately tinned to give it a shiny, silvery appearance. The round hole in the horse’s shoulder suggests that it was originally the left-hand plaque of a belt buckle formed by two mirror-image plaques. The other two tear-shaped openings are unexplained, unless the plaque was designed to have some colored fabric, such as felt, behind it.

The present plaque is startlingly similar to a carved bone plaque excavated from a nomadic tomb at Sagla-Bazha, kurgan 2, in western Tuva, southern Siberia.\(^1\) Even the surface decoration of curvilinear lines and striations is basically the same, but more elaborate on the Sagla-Bazha example.

The particular horse that is represented by both the present tinned bronze plaque and the Sagla-Bazha bone plaque is a Przewalski’s horse, the wild Asian horse that inhabited the Eurasian steppes until the early twentieth century and parts of Europe in Paleolithic times. Przewalski’s horse is sandy beige in color and has a short black mane that sticks straight up. It is about the size of a pony and adapts well to the rigors of the steppes. The species is formally known as *Equus przewalskii*, after Col. Nikolai Przewalski, a Russian explorer of Polish descent who first identified it in the Gobi Desert in 1879.

By 1970 Przewalski’s horse was almost extinct, but two years ago the Foundation for the Preservation and Protection of the Przewalski Horse in the Netherlands reintroduced domestically raised Przewalski’s horses into Mongolia, where they appear to be thriving.

—ECB


---

A goat with its inverted hindquarters slung over its head decorates this small silver ornament. Striated enclosures mark the goat’s body, which has been ingeniously manipulated to surround the central opening described by the curve of the goat’s horn. The reverse clearly shows a raised woven pattern, indicating that the plaque was cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process. Analysis by x-ray fluorescence spectrometry shows that the metal is a high copper-silver alloy.

Several objects of this shape cast in gold were excavated from tomb 30 at Xinzhuangtou near Yi Xian in northern Hebei Province.\(^1\) The Xinzhuangtou examples all have their weight inscribed on them in the Yan weight system, providing further evidence for Chinese manufacture of luxury goods for the northern tribes. To date, there is no agreement as to how these small circular fittings were used.

—ECB

1. Shi Yongshi 1980, pp. 172–73; Li Xueqin 1985a, p. 335, fig. 150.
Two belt plaques

Gilded cast bronze
Width x height: (a) 12.3 x 7.1 cm, (b) 9.4 x 5.5 cm
North China
3d–2d century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, (b) formerly Norbert Schimmel Collection

These two bovine-shaped plaques originally had matching mirror-image mates, now missing. A woven pattern on the back of each plaque indicates that they were cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process.

A bovine-shaped plaque discovered near Shijiazhuang in southern Hebei Province is an almost identical mirror-image of the earlier version of these two plaques (a) and could conceivably be the missing mate. Personal observation during a visit to Professor Zheng Shaozong confirms that the Shijiazhuang plaque was also cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process. The present plaque and the Shijiazhuang plaque each have three attachment loops on the back: two horizontal ones behind the rump and one vertical one behind the head.

A plaque in Stockholm reported to have been found at Shouzhou in Anhui Province consists of two mirror-image plaques very similar to the later of these two plaques (b). This later plaque has two vertical loops on the reverse side—one behind the head and the other behind the rump, the same as its counterpart in Stockholm.

Shouzhou was the capital of the state of Chu from 241 until 223 B.C., when it was conquered by Qin. Apparently, it was a city of some sophistication. Its significant bronze foundries were presumably in operation before the Chu took over and probably continued after the Qin conquest into the early second century B.C.

Another bovine-shaped plaque similar to but later than the Shouzhou pair was excavated from a Western Han period tomb at Suide Xian in northern Shaanxi Province. This belt plaque may well have been made in workshops at the Han capital in Chang'an (present-day Xi'an) by foundry workers from other parts of the empire who were familiar with the lost-wax and lost-textile process.

The differences among these three plaques separated in time by perhaps only a few decades suggests that they
may have been products of different workshops: one at Xiadu, the capital of Yan; one at Shouzhou, the capital of Chu; and another at Chang'an, the capital of the Han dynasty. If these plaques were commissioned by the northern herding tribes, the designs would remain constant but the minor technical details might vary.
—ECB

3. Fu Tianjui 1985, plate 139.

**60 Bridle ornament**

Gilded cast bronze  
Height 11.5 cm, width 7.6 cm  
North China  
3d-2d century B.C.  
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This crescent-shaped ornament carries an animal combat scene in which a bear is devouring a mythological ungulate; only two raptor-head antler tines remain. A double-rope-pattern frame surrounds the plaque, which is cast in an inverted comma shape. The front of the plaque has been mercury gilded, and the back displays a woven pattern integral to the metal surface. Two squared attachment loops also occur on the back: a vertical one behind the bear’s head and a horizontal one behind the victim’s antler tines.

A similar undecorated crescent-shaped ornament was found with horse and vehicle equipment in an Upper Xiajiadian burial at Tianjuquan in the western portion of Ningcheng Xian, southeastern Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region. This discovery confirms its function as horse equipment but does not explain its decoration, which has no known excavated counterpart. The shape of the fitting is northeastern, the iconography is nomadic, but the presence of mercury gilding indicates that it was cast either in some Western Han workshop or by Han artisans in Xiongnu employ.

The bear was a favorite motif on small circular Xiongnu plaques and Han fittings (see no. 72), and the ungulate with raptor-head antler tines was a symbol associated culturally with the Rouzhi confederacy that had once been overlords of the Xiongnu. That the iconography of this ornament is intended to celebrate the Xiongnu conquest of the Rouzhi is a tempting speculation.
—ECB


**61 Belt plaque**

Gilded cast bronze  
Width 8.7 cm, height 5.1 cm  
China  
3d-2d century B.C.  
Published: Bunker 1981, no. 837  
Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Gift of the Ahmanson Foundation, m.76.97.616, formerly Heeramaneck Collection

A Bactrian camel with a man standing on the far side and peering between the two humps decorates this belt plaque. The camel is represented in a rather awkward, semikneeling position as the man grips the two humps with his hands and prepares to mount. Because of their
height, camels were always made to kneel for the rider to mount them. The man has Mongoloid features and may represent a Xiongnu, who were known to specialize in breeding and trading camels to the Chinese.

The contours of the camel are marked by striated enclosures that derive from the wood- and bone-carving traditions of southern Siberia (see cat. fig. 56.1). These patterns were extremely popular on animal bodies decorating plaques cast during the Han period for the northern herding tribes.

This plaque is the wearer’s left-hand plaque of a mirror-image pair of plaques that formed one complete belt buckle. The back displays two vertical squared attachment loops. The mirror-image mate to this plaque is now in a private collection. Both were originally owned by Nash Heeramaneck, who kept one and sold the other to Ernest Erickson, whose estate was subsequently sold through Sotheby’s.

The back of each plaque carries a woven pattern that indicates both were cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile method, a variation of the indirect lost-wax technique. The plaque is mercury amalgam gilded, suggesting that it was made either by Chinese artisans to northern requirements or by Chinese artisans in the employ of the northern tribes, in this instance the Xiongnu.

—ECB

62 Model

Clay
Width 10.16 cm, height 7.62 cm
North China
3d–2d century b.c.
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 18.43.2

A camel in high relief within a herringbone-pattern frame is depicted on this clay model. Such models were used by artisans during the last three centuries b.c. in making metal plaques for the northern herding tribes. The scene on this clay model is typical of numerous bronze and gilded bronze plaques made during the late third through the first centuries b.c.

This model for a nomadic belt plaque was used to produce a mother-mold in which wax models of the plaque to be cast were formed. These models were used to mass-produce bronze plaques cast by the indirect lost-wax process. It is most unusual that such a clay model
has survived, and its existence greatly illuminates our understanding of one of China's ancient casting processes. Several clay models exist in Western museum collections (cat. fig. 62.1), but, to date, no similar models have been published in Chinese excavation reports. Some examples must exist in China, but their function may not be understood.
—ECB

63 Two belt plaques

Gilded cast bronze
Width x height: (a) 9.4 x 4.5 cm, (b) 8.9 x 4.2 cm
North China
3d-2cl century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A complex design of zoomorphic forms covers the surface of these bronze belt plaques decorated by two nearly identical designs. The main animal is a recumbent wolf shown in profile, with a pointed ear, almond-shaped eye, turned-up snout, open jaws revealing fangs and teeth, and two paws with five claws each. Two coiled argali rams with their hindquarters slung over their heads are superimposed on the wolf's body. Above the wolf is a row of horned gazelle-heads, and above the gazelles is a row of cared raptor-heads. The front of each plaque has been mercury gilded. The back of each plaque displays two vertical attachment loops and a woven pattern indicating that it was cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process.

An almost identical plaque was found among the grave goods from Xichagou, Xifeng Xian, in northeast Liaoning Province, but remains unpublished. The animal combat scene, so dramatically portrayed on earlier plaques such as no. 50, has been reduced to a pleasing design that is almost impossible to decipher at first glance. The cared raptor-heads refer to the antlers with raptor-head tines found on earlier plaques, but only someone initiated into this iconography would recognize it. The symbolic content has been overwhelmed by a stylized design of curves and countercurves. The presence of mercury gilding and the emphasis on pattern are typical of Han workmanship and confirm Chinese manufacture. Two ornaments found at Xichagou were definitely produced at the workshops in Hebei Province, where the luxury goods found in the Western Han tombs at Mantchow were cast. Artisans from Yi Xian may have fled to Mantchow after the capital fell to Qin in 222 B.C.
—ECB
64 Two belt plaques

Gilded cast bronze

Width x height: (a) 12.1 x 6.1 cm, (b) 11.9 x 5.7 cm
North China
3d–2d century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

These two mirror-image plaques form one complete belt buckle, but the discrepancies in size suggest that they were not originally a pair. Each plaque shows a fallen mythical ungulate with raptor-head appendages being attacked by a bear and a wolf. The back of each plaque has two vertical attachment loops and the woven pattern indicating it was made by the lost-wax and lost-textile process. A close look at the pierced hole in the wearer’s left-hand plaque shows that it was punched through the wax model and the cloth backing from the front.

An identical pair of plaques was excavated from a Han antiquarian’s tomb near Sandiancun in the eastern suburbs of Xi’an, Shaanxi Province, where the capital was located during the Western Han period. An identical single right-hand plaque was recently excavated in a Han burial in cemetery 2, kurgan 17, at Pokrovka in Kazakhstan in the southern Urals. Such a discovery so far from where it originated suggests that the plaque must have been a treasured heirloom acquired by trade or warfare and demonstrates how small objects traveling great distances can aid in the transmission of styles.

This animal combat scene belongs to the symbolic system introduced into the frontiers of northwest China during the late fourth century B.C. and then represented on belt plaques through the early part of the Han period until the Indo-European–speaking Rouzhi tribal confederacy was driven far west by the Xiongnu in the second century B.C. The vigor of the attack scene has been Sinicized and almost lost in the manipulation of shapes into pleasing patterns, just like the scene on the previous plaque (no. 63). Where these plaques were actually made is hard to determine, since workers from all over north China may have congregated at the capital after the Han defeat of the Qin.

—ECB

2. Yablonsky 1994, fig. 81.13. This publication erroneously identifies this as cemetery 1 instead of cemetery 2. I am most grateful to Jeannine Davis-Kimball for bringing this reference to my attention.
Small ornaments decorated with rams in the same pose have been found at several fourth-third century B.C. sites in the Ordos Desert and also on certain Qin harness fittings. The three rams have been turned into three spirals with zoomorphic features. There are literally dozens of plaques with this symbolic design in collections around the world.

—ECB

2. Kaogu 1980.4, p. 335, fig. 3.8.

65 Belt plaque

Gilded cast bronze
Width 6 cm, height 3.6 cm
North China
2d-1st century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Three rams with their front legs folded beneath their bodies and their hindquarters slung over their heads are represented within a double-rope-pattern frame on this small plaque. This plaque is the wearer's right-hand plaque of a belt buckle consisting of two mirror-image plaques, one of which is now missing. The back of the plaque has two vertical attachment loops and a woven pattern indicating the lost-wax and lost-textile casting process.

This plaque was produced by Chinese artisans expressly for a northern commission. An identical plaque was excavated from a Xiongnu cemetery at Daodunzi, Tongxin Xian, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, dated by coins to the second-first century B.C. 1

66 Pair of belt plaques

Gilded cast bronze
Width x height: (a) 10.9 x 5.5 cm, (b) 11 x 5.5 cm
North China
3d-2d century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This gilded bronze belt buckle is a classic example of an ornament made by Chinese artisans for northern consumption. Each plaque depicts two addorsed beaked ungulates whose hindquarters have been rotated 180 degrees and whose tails terminate in eared raptor-heads. These mythological creatures descend from the glorious creature that surmounts the Nalin’gaotu headress (fig. 20), but their earlier exuberance has been sacrificed to the demands of a design that deliberately orchestrates curves and striated markings. Plaques with this motif are common and must have been mass-produced to supply hundreds of northern herdsmen who were entitled to wear.
this symbol. The backs each show two vertical loops and a finely woven pattern, indicating that the plaques were cast by the lost-wax and lost-textile process.

Plaques with this design have been excavated at two sites associated with the Xiongnu confederacy: Xichagou, Xifeng Xian, in Liaoning Province (example unpublished), and Daodunzi, Tongxin Xian, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region. They relate to symbols traditionally worn by tribes with an Indo-European heritage and slowly became scarce after the Xiongnu drove off the Rouzhi around 160 B.C. —ECB

1. See Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 225, for an identical pair.

67 Pair of belt plaques

Cast bronze
Width 12.5 cm, height 7.8 cm
North China
3d-2d century B.C.
Published: Bunker 1990b, no. 48
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

A mythological scene of animal combat is represented on this pair of bronze mirror-image belt plaques. On each plaque, a small carnivore bites the chest of a fantastic ungulate. Each ungulate has a rapacious beak and raptor-head antler tines and tail tip. The wearer’s left-hand plaque has a small hook that protrudes from the front, alongside a vertical slit near the ungulate’s head.

An almost identical single plaque was recovered from the disturbed cemetery at Xichagou, Xifeng Xian, in northern Liaoning Province. This cemetery can be dated numismatically to the second century B.C. The Xiongnu may be buried in some graves; others appear to belong to the local Donghu, whom the Xiongnu conquered early in the second century B.C.

The ungulate with raptor-head appendages belongs to the same symbolic system that governed the tattoos found on the Mongoloid man buried in kurgan 2 at Pazyryk in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia dated to the fourth century B.C. (fig. 21). The same type of fantastic creature adorns the remains of a headdress found at Nalin’gaotu in Shennu Xian in northern Shaanxi Province (fig. 20). This iconography has been associated with the tribes that appeared on China’s northwestern frontiers in the fourth century B.C. and introduced mounted warfare.
The horizontal B-shape and the animal combat scene on these plaques are almost identical to a gold plaque discovered near Verkhne-Udinsk, present-day Ulan Ude, near Lake Baikal in southern Siberia, with one exception. This example has several animal figures superimposed on its body that do not appear on any of the bronze examples, but a gold tiger plaque excavated at Nianfangqu, Dongsheng Xian, in western Inner Mongolia, has animal figures superimposed all over its body. These similarities suggest a strong connection between the Lake Baikal gold plaque and the similar bronze examples associated with the tribes occupying China's northern zone during the last four centuries of the first millennium B.C.

—ECB

1. Wenwu 1960.8–9, p. 33.6.

68 Mirror

Cast bronze
Diameter 16 cm
North-central China
4th or 3rd century B.C.
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution, Purchase, Friends of Asian Arts, s1993.5, formerly Henri Hoppenot Collection, Paris

Four large T-shapes, placed aslant over a background pattern of scrolls in low relief, decorate the back of this mirror. A square field frames the small fluted loop in the center. From the corners of the square issue petal-shaped elements on long stems that crisscross underneath the T-shapes, while one branch ends in a long flail-like shape between two Ts. The polished reflecting surface is plain.

Mirrors such as this one were produced in large numbers in Chinese workshops during the fourth and third centuries B.C. and traded far and wide throughout China. A fragment of a mirror virtually identical to this example recovered from a nomadic tomb in Pazyryk, in the Altai Mountains of southern Siberia, indicates the extent of trade during the late first millennium B.C. Since bronze mirrors seem to have special religious or shamanistic meaning among the northern tribes, possessing such an exotic, Chinese-made example would add to the owner's prestige or even the object's potency. Continued trade of Chinese luxury articles far into Central Asia is demonstrated by the discovery of two second-century mirrors in noble burials of ancient Bactria dating from the first century B.C.

—JFS

1. Rudenko 1970, p. 115, fig. 55. This mirror fragment is also discussed in Bunker 1991a, which suggests a possible third-century B.C. date for such mirrors.

69 Fragment of a mirror mold

Clay
Maximum dimensions 7.0 x 8.5 cm
North China
Late 4th or 3rd century B.C.
Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Study Collection, s3c-p-200

This clay fragment, with an impressed design closely resembling that on the previous mirror (no. 68) and virtually identical to the fragmentary mirror from Pazyryk,
was likely used to cast bronze mirrors like it. Clay mirror molds have been recovered from the sixth- to fifth-century Chinese bronze foundry site at Houma in southern Shanxi Province, and fragments of mirror molds, with designs virtually identical to this fragment and the previous mirror, have been recovered from Yi Xian, Hebei Province. Yi Xian is the site of Xiadu, the ancient capital of Yan, where other Chinese luxury exports to the north have been recovered from recent excavations (see nos. 56, 58, 59, 62). It appears that such mirrors were made in north Chinese workshops partly to supply nomadic demands.

—JFS

3. Kaogu 1962.1, p. 18, fig. 10. The Yi Xian fragment appears to be stone rather than clay.
4. See Bunker 1991a, pp. 20–21, for a discussion of mirror production at the Yi Xian workshops.

70 Zither tuning key (qin shen yao)

Cast bronze
Height 7.7 cm
North-central China
4th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A raptor flying with a bear cub in its talons surmounts the top of a rectangular shaft ending in a square socket. The bird has a rapacious beak, wrench-shaped claws, scaled neck and body, and feathered wings and tail. The surface has been cleaned and polished to a smooth, dark gray.

The function of this enigmatic object was often misunderstood until the excavation of similar pieces together with a set of tuning pegs for a Chinese qin—a plucked string, zitherlike musical instrument, smaller than the se—from the second-century B.C. tomb of the king of Nanyue in Guangzhou, capital of Guangdong Province. Unlike the larger se zither, which is tuned by raising each string from the surface of the sound box with a wooden bridge, the qin is tuned by tightening each string wound around or tied to a tuning peg. If the placement of the pegs makes it awkward to turn them by hand, a tuning key helps facilitate the task.

Although the qin figures in the poems dating from the early centuries of the first millennium B.C. collected in the Shijing (Book of Odes), the earliest surviving qin-like string instrument in China that uses tuning pegs comes from the late fifth-century B.C. tomb of the Marquis Yi of Zeng in Sui Xian, northern Hebei Province. The pegs on the Sui Xian qin are semicircular in section, unlike the squared ones with which the present key would have been used. The squared tuning pegs recovered from Guangzhou suggest that this type was in use by the second century B.C.

In the history of plucked string instruments from the ancient world, the Chinese qin was the earliest known to use the tuning peg and key for tuning. Most West Asian string instruments use a movable collar. When tuning pegs appeared on Western instruments in Anatolia around the third or second century B.C., they were placed laterally as on a modern violin, in contrast to tuning pegs on a typical Chinese qin, which are placed axially. It would appear that the tuning key was created to meet special needs in the design of an ancient instrument in China.

However, the ornamental motifs on surviving tuning keys persistently relate them to northern traditions (see
The bird with a small animal in its claws, a variation of the animal combat theme, occurs frequently on northern and Central Asian artifacts. A tuning key in the Singer Collection is adorned with a bear on top of a bird; one in the Freer Gallery of Art shows a leopard, bird, and snake locked in combat.

Distinctly northern ornaments for qin accessories and the qin's portability logically suggest that the instrument originated among the northern peoples with their mobile way of life. Yet to date, qin and qin-like instruments have been recovered only in central and south Chinese sites. As the origins of the qin are far from understood, and the scarce surviving evidence may be the result of archaeological accident rather than historical reality, the possibility that this classic Chinese instrument—the qin—or its unusual tuning system might have been inspired by lost nomadic prototypes warrants serious investigation.—ECB and JFS

1. Beijing 1991b, plate 47.1, p. 93, fig. 62.1.
2. Beijing 1989, plate 48, p. 167, fig. 78. Only four tuning pegs have been found in the compartment on the bottom of this ten-stringed instrument.
4. For studies on ancient musical instruments and their various tuning systems, see Lawergren 1980; Lawergren 1984; Lawergren 1990; Lawergren 1993.
5. See the bird-shaped finial with small caprid in its claws in Bunker 1981, no. 780 (detail not noted in description) and the eagle with cervid on stamped leather fragment from kurgan 2 at Fazyryk in Rudenko 1970, plate 139.1.
9. It must be noted, however, that although Han texts mention only the nomad flute or pipes, the remains of a harplike instrument recovered from a fourth-century B.C. nomadic grave in Fazyryk in south Russia suggest that some form of plucked string instrument was played in nomadic circles. Fryer 1975, p. 66; Lawergren 1990.

71 Zither tuning key (qin zhen yao)

A recumbent, human-head goat figure surmounts this zither tuning key. The human face sprouts pointed goat's ears. The goat's body has legs that end in cloven hooves. The face is realistically rendered with almond-shaped eyes, thick brows, full lips, and a long wavy beard. A horned cap tops its head. Two rows of concentric circles accented with gold inlay, resembling glass eye-heads, decorate the shaft.

The goat-man image dates back to the late fourth millennium B.C. in ancient West Asia. The image apparently survived into the Achaemenid period, when it may have hadapotropaic qualities. Images wearing horned caps abound in ancient Mesopotamian art, and a human-head winged ibex decorating a bronze goblet reportedly from Luristan may be ancestral to later images.

A more immediate link between the goat-man on the present tuning key is provided by the recumbent human-
head bulls with horned headdresses surmounting columns at Persepolis. These monumental architectural figures not only share the man-beast character of the much smaller figure on the present tuning key but also wear the distinctive horned headdress. They also show a similar long wavy beard and overlapping scalelike patterns on the body.

The recent discovery of two fifth- to fourth-century B.C. silver plaques, each showing a winged goat-man, in kurgan 3 at the Issyk cemetery in Kazakhstan, may represent the missing link in the transmission of this motif from ancient West Asia to China (fig. 30). These goat-men are shown in profile with one horn pointing forward and one backward. A pair of gilded bronze plaques similar to Chinese-made plaques of the third and second centuries B.C. depicts a fantastic wolf whose horns are represented in the same way (cat. fig. 71.1). The similarities between the Issyk and north Chinese plaques further support a West Asian origin of the image on the present tuning key and suggest the route over which the motif might have traveled.

—ECB and JFS

1. Correspondence between Dr. Edith Porada and Erwin Harris, 1991.
4. Porada 1965, p. 146, fig. 79.

72 Zither string anchor (se rui)

Gilded cast bronze
Height 5 cm, dimensions of top 4.3 x 4.2 cm
North China
2d–1st century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly Carnegie Museum, Jay C. Leff Collection

A crouching bear with rounded ears, long muzzle, and all four paws shown surrounding its body serves as the domed round cap for a square socket. The bear’s ruff continues as outward spirals at both ends to form the ears, a stylistic peculiarity of bear representations during the Western Han period. A set of four such fittings excavated from an early Western Han context outside Xi’an in Shaanxi Province uses the same bear as primary motif. The motif appears frequently on other circular fittings of the period.
Wooden versions of the same objects recovered intact in sets of four at one end of large se zithers indicate that they are anchors for the strings, which were gathered into bundles and wound around them\(^3\) (cat. fig. 72.1). Several anchors like the present one in the Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities in Stockholm still retain traces of these strings.\(^4\) Examples like the present string anchor should therefore also come in matching sets of four. The early anchors were often carved from wood; by the second century B.C., they were often cast in bronze.\(^5\)

Although few se zithers have survived from the late first millennium B.C., their popularity is evidenced by the large numbers of similar bronze string anchors found in tombs and Western collections.\(^6\) Like the qin tuning keys (nos. 70, 71), the most common motifs decorating these se string anchors tend to have strong connections with the art of the north. The coiled, crouching bear on the present example—an animal more likely found in the forests of the north—is among the most popular, while a mountainous landscape inhabited by animals (fig. 32) is another. These motifs provide another reason for investigating the possible northern origin of or influence on the development of early plucked string instruments in China.

—ECB and JFS

1. Xi'an 1993, no. 20.
2. See also Beijing 1980b, p. 205, fig. 138.16.
5. See, for example, set of four anchors from the late-second-century B.C. tomb of the king of Nanyue in Guangzhou, capital of Guangdong Province, in Beijing 1991b, plate 48.1.
6. See nn. 1, 2, 4, 5 above.

### 73 Wine cup

Gilded cast silver  
Height 4.1 cm, width at rim 10.7 x 10.5 cm  
North-central China  
4th or 3rd century B.C.  
Published: Bunker 1962, no. 69; Bunker et al. 1970, no. 75  
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Purchase, Arthur M. Sackler Gift, 74.268.16, formerly Frederick M. Mayer Collection

A shallow oval, flat-bottomed bowl with a heart-shaped rim is adorned with a realistic raptor-head. The exterior rim and the raptor-head are accented with gilding. A number of similar cups are in Western collections, many reportedly from the looted royal Zhou burials in Luoyang, Henan Province.\(^1\) The choice of silver for this group of vessels reflects influence from non-Chinese circles (see entry nos. 56, 58), as does the striking addition of the purely ornamental raptor-head motif borrowed directly from such northern artifacts as nos. 36, 60, 66, 67.\(^2\)

Given the present vessel’s northern traits, it would not be surprising to find prototypes of these silver vessels from sixth- to fourth-century contexts in the north.\(^3\) The early versions are supported on three legs; the bird-head actually functions as an ornate spout, and an additional bird on the opposite end serves as the handle.
By the late fourth-century B.C., the type had apparently gained popularity in south-central China, evidenced by three similar bird-head vessels recovered from the large tomb at Baoshan, Jingmen Xian, in northern Hubei Province. The vessels are set on flared stems rather than legs and made in gilded bronze and colorfully painted lacquered wood. The bird-heads have lost their functions as spouts, however, serving more as handles. They have also been totally Sinicized, transformed into Chinese phoenixes each with a precious "jewel" in its beak.

Unlike the Baoshan examples, the bird-head ornaments on the present group of silver cups have retained their northern raptorlike character. Their shape, however, reflects an intrusion from south China, where bronze or lacquered wood containers—with flat bottoms and pouring channels—appear frequently in fourth- and third-century B.C. burials of Chu nobles, the "southern barbarians" of the Zhou realm.

Under these circumstances, the alleged Luoyang and royal Zhou provenance of these silver vessels should perhaps be taken seriously. The eclectic combination of northern materials and motifs with a southern shape seems to suggest that this group of raptor-head silver cups should best be regarded as luxury products of Chinese workshops, made as "barbarian exotica" for the tradition-bound Chinese ruling elite in the region of the Zhou capital.

—JFS


2. See Jacobson 1984 for origin of eared raptor images.

3. For example, see bronze vessels recovered from Jiagezhuang, Tangshan Xian, Beichengzi, Tang Xian, and a pottery version from Yau Xian, Yi Xian, all in Hebei Province. Kaogu xuebao 1953.6, plate 15; Beijing 1980a, nos. 126, 164.


5. For bronze examples, see Beijing 1981, plates 26.3–4, 27.1; Beijing 1986, plate 41.3; Beijing 1991a, plates 34.1, 225.3.
74 Belt hook

Bronze inlaid with gold, silver, malachite, and turquoise
Width 17.8 cm, height 2.3 cm
North-central China
Late 4th or early 3rd century B.C.
Published: Lawton et al. 1987, no. 158
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler, s1987.413

The slender club shape, small animal-head hook at one end, and button on the underside near the opposite end are classic features of the Chinese belt hook. The top is divided into three facets. In the center, an irregular pattern of cloisons created by thin strips of gold soldered on edge to the bronze surface is inlaid with turquoise and malachite chips, some missing. Grisscrossing spirals in gold form a lozenge pattern on the flanking facets, contrasted by triangular areas of silver inlay. Even the side edges and the flat top of the button on the underside are inlaid with gold and silver spiral designs. The hook has been restored. The silver has tarnished, but the gold and semiprecious stone inlays have retained much of their original color.

Belt hooks in this shape and decorated with inlaid geometric patterns were manufactured in large numbers in Chinese workshops from the late sixth century B.C. However, inlaid examples using cloisons, a technique that originated in West Asia and was brought to China by nomadic tribes in the north, are rare and did not appear until the third century B.C. Belt hooks decorated with turquoise-inlaid gold cloisons are associated with the third-century B.C. royal Zhou burials at Jincun in Luoyang, Henan Province, and with the late-second-century B.C. tomb of the king of Nanyue in Guangzhou, capital of Guangdong Province. The irregularly shaped cloisons and turquoise chips on the present belt hook suggest a stage in the Chinese adaptation of this technique earlier than the refined, inbrcated patterns of the third- and second-century examples.

—JFS

2. See Lawton 1982, no. 49; So 1995, introduction, section 6.1, fig. 102; Beijing 1991b, pl. 96.3.

75 Belt hook

Gilded cast bronze, inlaid with turquoise, jade, and glass
Width 14.2 cm, height 5.8 cm
North-central China
Late 4th or early 3rd century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 15, p. 71
Published: Lawton et al. 1987, no. 162
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler, s1987.436

The gilded and sharply convoluted surface of this lute-shaped belt hook portrays a dragon with a large lupinehead and spiral horns facing the dragon-head hook. Turquoise accents its eyes and forehead. A smaller raptorlike head, its sharp beak as if gripping the gilded frame for the pale, yellowish white jade ring in the center, occupies the opposite end. Turquoise cabochons are inlaid into its forehead and cheeks. In its claws are the twisted hindquarters of two does, whose heads appear on opposite sides of the jade ring (see detail). Turquoise also accents each doe's head. A rusty brown, blue, and white glass bead fills the perforated center of the jade. The thick gold cover wraps around the edge of the belt hook on the underside. The button is missing.
The luxurious effect of the gold, fluted surface and multicolored inlays dominate the animal motifs of the design. Even the drama of the doe in the clutch of the raptor's claws is overshadowed by the glamor of the object. The design of this belt hook can therefore be seen as a civilized and Sinicized version of more brutal nomadic portrayals (compare nos. 50–52, 67, 89–91).

A large, gold-covered silver belt hook, closely resembling the present example in design, motifs, and inlays, was recovered from the fourth-century tomb of a Wei noble at Guweicun in Hui Xian, Henan Province. Similarly extravagant belt hooks, some in solid cast gold, reportedly formed part of the cache from the royal Zhou burials at Jincun in the city of Luoyang, also in Henan Province. The connection with powerful ruling houses of late Eastern Zhou further indicates that belt hooks such as these were made as extravagant personal ornaments for prestigious members of Chinese society.

—JFS

2. See Lawton 1982, no. 72; also Loehr 1975, no. 476.

76 Belt hook

Cast bronze
Width 9.8 cm, height 4.4 cm
South-central China
1st or 2d century A.D.

This belt hook takes the form of a large prowling feline with hind legs extended and one front paw raised. Its dotted pelt suggests a leopard. The clump between its mouth and raised paw is perhaps the remains of its prey. The large and rather shapeless hook appears to be a replacement.

The sculptural form, animated pose, and subject matter link this feline with animal-shaped hooks of obvious northern inspiration (see nos. 94–96). The addition of striated wings and hooked crests on its head, neck, and tail, however, mark this feline as a fanciful Chinese creation (compare no. 79), although it has not been completely transformed into the elegant catlike creature of
no. 77 or the imaginary hybrid of no. 79. It is therefore not surprising to find similarly Sinicized feline belt hooks in south and southwestern China, where northern and Chinese influences arrived late, at the very end of the first millennium B.C.\textsuperscript{1}

—JFS

1. Two almost identical feline-shaped belt hooks were recovered from Eastern Han tombs in Changde Xian, Hunan Province, Kaoguxue jikan 1 (1981): plate 25.1–2. A third, unprovenanced example is in Nagahiro 1943, plate 43.119a.

77 Ornament

Gilded cast bronze
Width 10.5 cm, height 4.2 cm
North China
1st or 2d century A.D.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly Paul Pelliot Collection

A prowling feline in a pose similar to the previous example (no. 76) forms this ornament. Its head, however, turns back against its body and is seen \textit{en face}. The body is undecorated except for large spirals at the haunches and the end of the tail and the patchy remains of gilding.
On the back are stumps of two pins like those on the leaping gazelle (no. 78).

Felines with similarly shaped heads seen flatly in face often decorate jade pendants and fittings recovered from Western and Eastern Han contexts. One of the jade insets for a pair of earrings recovered from a second-century B.C. Xiongnu grave at Xigoupan, Jungar Qi, southwest Inner Mongolia, shows a similar feline contorted to fit the pear-shaped gold frame. With its northern origin, this Sinicized feline may have been as equally welcome in the north as it was in Chinese circles.

—JFS

2. Tian and Guo 1986, p. 381, fig. 4.1 left.
3. The northern origins of this motif are discussed in chapter 5 and entry no. 79.

78 Ornament

Gilded cast bronze
Height 7.9 cm, width 3.2 cm
North China
2d century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 17, p. 73
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This playful gazelle kicking up its hooves may have originally been an inlay in a larger lacquer object. Its hindquarters are rotated 180 degrees, and its horns together terminate in a raptor-head. Two projecting pins on the flat back are provided for attachment purposes.

The fanciful gazelle exemplifies the best of Han workmanship, while the subject matter and pose of the animal reflect traditions more frequently associated with the northern herding tribes. This delightful ornament exemplifies the exotica that were introduced into Chinese art as xiangrui (good omens) during the Western Han period. Similar creatures animate the Chinese decor on the famous painted lacquer Mawangdui coffin.

The startling similarity between this gazelle and the beaked ungulate carved on a small cylindrical bone bead (cat. fig. 56.1), especially the striated enclosures, demonstrates the earlier carving traditions that lay behind this design and much of the art of the herding tribes.

—ECB

79 Ornamental plaque

Translucent pale gray-white jade (nephrite)
Width 18.7 cm, height 9.4 cm
North China
2d or 3d century A.D.
Published: Lawton et al. 1987, no. 67
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler, 1987.683

The striding animal represented in this openwork jade plaque, with its lupine (or dragonlike) head and winged feline body and limbs, exemplifies the bixie—the fabulous Chinese creature often equated with the Western chimera. Here the bixie is seen striding defiantly forward, its four paws walking on scalloped scrolls. A long tail sweeps from its rump, where additional flourishes are added to ensure that there is no unnecessary waste to the essentially rectangular shape of the jade slab. Fine wavy lines as well as circlets mark the creature’s body, so that its exact identity (tiger or leopard) is ambiguous. The plaque is decorated in the same way on both sides.

Large jade plaques such as this one were probably used to compose small decorative screens or as ornamental insets in larger furnishings found in tombs of Chinese nobility from the Western and Eastern Han periods. The subject matter, however, derives from the north. A similar jade plaque in the Musée Guimet of Paris, showing a tiger on scalloped scrolls, echoes northern bronze belt plaques with the same motif (compare nos. 50–52, 89, 90). A pair of smaller openwork jade belt plaques features a recumbent camel—another favorite steppe theme (compare no. 61)—also embellished by typically Chinese scalloped scrolls. Chinese jade plaques with similar dragon designs, inset into gold earrings, were also favored by Xiongnu nobility (fig. 33). By the end of the first millennium B.C., northern influence had infiltrated the art of jade working—the most ancient of Chinese traditions—and left its stamp on jade decoration of the Western and Eastern Han periods.

—JFS

2. Four such plaques, each measuring about 14.5 x 6.5 centimeters, were inset into the sides of a gilt bronze pillow from the tomb of the Western Han prince Liu Sheng in Manchong Xian, Hebei Province. Beijing 1980b, colorplate 11, p. 80, fig. 53.
4. Yang Boda 1986, no. 180. These were recovered from a first-century B.C. tomb in the city of Changsha in Hunan Province.
5. Ibid., no. 183.
80 Belt plaque

Gilded cast bronze
Width 8.8 cm, height 4.6 cm
North China
2d century b.c.
The Calou da Collection

A twisted rope border serves as a rectangular frame for an openwork design showing a large dragon with its 8-shaped body wrapped around two tortoises. The dragon has a lupine head seen in profile, just like the head of the animal on the jade plaque (no. 79). Two angular loops on the back are for attachment. A pair of belt plaques with identical designs, also executed in openwork, was recovered from the late-second-century b.c. tomb of the king of Nanyue in Guangzhou, Guangdong Province.¹

As a type, matched pairs of rectangular belt plaques are clearly northern (see nos. 61, 63–66), but the form of the dragon is Chinese (see entry no. 79). It is striking that the combination of dragon and tortoise has been found on a bronze basin made for the late-fourth-century b.c. king of Zhongshan,² rulers of non-Chinese origins who had settled near Pingshan Xian, northern Hebei Province, and that the same motif should, two centuries later, become an established cardinal symbol for north in Han mythology.³

—JFS

1. Beijing 1991b, colorplate 19.1 right; plate 96.1, drawing on p. 166, fig. 104.1.
2. The motif decorates the interior of a bronze basin from the tomb. See So 1995, fig. 66.2.
3. See Cohn 1940–41 for a discussion of the Han symbols for the four cardinal points.

81 Horse bit

Height of each cheekpiece 13.2 cm, width of bit 10.6 cm
North China
1st–2d century a.d.
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 233
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This horse bit for a riding bridle consists of two S-shaped cheekpieces executed in scalloped openwork linked by a mouthpiece constructed from three ring-and-bar sections. The delicate design and unusually small size suggest that this gear was suited more for ceremonial (or burial) than for daily use. A set of four identical bits was recovered from a second-century a.d. tomb in Huayin Xian, Shaanxi Province.¹

The flat, S-shaped cheekpiece originated outside of China.² The first of these to appear in Chinese territory during the late third century b.c. are simple S-shapes.³ By the late second century b.c., scalloped fringes adorned the broad ends.⁴ Openwork scalloped fringes began to appear on cheekpieces from late-first-century

—JFS

¹ Beijing 1991b, colorplate 19.1 right; plate 96.1, drawing on p. 166, fig. 104.1.
² The motif decorates the interior of a bronze basin from the tomb. See So 1995, fig. 66.2.
³ See Cohn 1940–41 for a discussion of the Han symbols for the four cardinal points.
b.c. graves. The elegantly formed S-shaped cheekpieces in this example represent a direct development from these earlier types, using ornamental vocabulary shared by other luxury fittings of the time (compare no. 79).

—JFS

1. *Kaogu yu wenwu* 1986.5, p. 50, fig. 5.11. The tomb is identified with a Han noble who died during the second quarter of the second century B.C. Ibid., p. 56.
3. For example, see bits that have survived on the terracotta horses from the tomb of the Qin Shihuangdi. New York 1980, no. 102.
4. See examples from Liu Sheng’s tomb at Mancheng Xian, Hebei Province. Beijing 1980, plates 141.1, 142.3.

82 Ornament

Gilded cast bronze
Dimensions 5.4 x 5.0 cm
North China
2d century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 16, p. 72
The Calon da Collection

This thickly gilded round ornament is decorated by a fantastic creature with a bird-head, cloven front hoof, hindquarters twisted 180 degrees, all coiled to fit into a thick, twisted, ropelike frame. Only one of three hooked excrescences remain to project from the edge of the roundel; the other two have broken off. A small loop is located in the center on the underside.

Fantastic, composite creatures with twisted hindquarters originated in nomadic contexts during the last centuries B.C. (see figs. 21, 31; also nos. 50, 66, 78). The elegance of the present roundel, however, signals a Sinicization of this northern motif often associated with princely tastes of the Western Han period. In design, it is linked directly with other popular fittings of the period that are decorated with animals wrapped around themselves to fit the circular format (see no. 72).

—JFS

1. Compare, for example, the coiled animal on a set of four gilt bronze roundels from the early-second-century B.C. tomb of a Han prince near Zibo City in Shandong Province. *Kaogu xue-bao* 1985.2, p. 249, fig. 23.14.
83 Set of twenty garment ornaments

Cast bronze
Average width 4.3 cm, height 3.1 cm
Northeast China
6th century B.C.
Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

These twenty stags once served as personal ornaments for a member of a non-Chinese tribe living in the frontier region of northeast China. Each stag is depicted in profile with its legs folded in such a way that the back legs overlap the forelegs and its antlers turned into a series of tangent circles. This characteristic pose for representing stags had developed throughout the Eurasian steppes by the early first millennium B.C. It can be seen on numerous stag stones found throughout southern Siberia and Mongolia. Each stag plaque has a long horizontal loop on the back extending from the rump to the chest for attachment purposes (see detail).

Similar stag images have been collected from various northern frontier regions east of the Taihang Mountains, but seldom under scientific circumstances. The recent publication of excavations undertaken in northern Hebei Province have now provided a cultural context for such images. Burials dating about the sixth century B.C. at Ganzibao, Huailai Xian, in northern Hebei Province, have revealed graves in which the dead were literally covered with animal-shaped ornaments, just as they are at related sites in Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing (cat. fig. 83.1). Deer with folded legs and their antlers transformed into a series of circles occur in tomb 3.

The present set of stag plaques demonstrates the importance of keeping duplicates together. A tiny, lone stag could never equal the impact achieved by twenty. Five very similar gold stags from the Carl Kempe Collection in Stockholm reinforce the observation that status was partially expressed by the metal from which personal heraldic ornaments were cast.
These stag images are not related to stag images found in burials in the Ordos area and northwest China west of the Taihang Mountains. Instead, their style relates more to stag images found in southern Siberia and Mongolia and provides further evidence for some contact, as yet unexplained, between China and northeastern tribes via the Amur valley.

—ECB

2. Wenwu chunqiu 1993.2, p. 31, fig. 9.4.

This belt ornament depicts two winged birds above and below a central rosette that is flanked by two boars’ heads seen from above. Each bird-head has a small ear and a prominent crest. The birds are shown in profile with sweeping curvilinear wings and their heads rotated 180 degrees. The back has a vertical loop placed behind the concave rosette. The front surface has been deliberately tinned to give it a shiny white appearance and to indicate that its wearer had a status higher than one who wore plain bronze belt ornaments.

The birds have been reduced to conventional designs that can ultimately be traced back to Western Zhou bird images found on vessels. Even the birds with ears can be found on Western Zhou vessels. These birds have been inaccurately described as griffins and the surface as silvered. The birds have round eyes, while the mythical griffin has almond-shaped animal eyes.

The shape and zoomorphic theme of the ornament are northern, but the execution and decorative style are Chinese. Similar ornaments with almost identical deco-
ration have been recovered from the Qingyang region of southeastern Gansu Province, where they were worn as belt ornaments by the herding tribes during the fifth century B.C. The Qingyang ornaments were probably made by Qin artisans during the late fifth to fourth century B.C. to appeal to northern taste, as were this ornament and no. 54.

—ECB

2. Rawson 1990, no. 91.
3. Bunker 1981, no. 900. The mistakes were changes in the wording by the editor, not the curator.

85 Belt ornament

Tinned cast bronze
Height 4.8 cm, width 2.5 cm
Northwest China
5th–4th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This belt ornament is adorned with two stylized carnivore-heads in profile, joined by a central boss and attached to serpentine bodies marked longitudinally with two rows of raised spheres that suggest granulation. The front surface has been tinned, and the back shows a vertical loop behind the boss.

This type of belt ornament was worn in multiples (fig. 35) and was decorated with either a bird-head or a carnivore-head. Twelve similar belt ornaments with bird-heads were found near Qingyang in southeastern Gansu Province with a buckle similar to no. 53. The surface decoration and the pseudogranulation relate to Qin workmanship of the late fifth century B.C.

—ECB

1. Kaogu 1988.5, p. 414, fig. 2.11–12.

86 Four belt ornaments

Tinned cast bronze
Height x width: (a) 5.6 x 3.0 cm, 4.1 x 2.8 cm
North China
6th–4th century B.C.
(a) The Calon da Collection, (b) Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, 54.1902–1903

Belt ornaments similar to these have been found in most of the burials belonging to herding tribes throughout the northern zone west of the Taihang Mountains. Like these four examples, the majority are tinned by being dipped in or wiped with molten tin without the benefit of mercury. Each ornament has a vertical loop behind the central boss.
The scrolled design derives from earlier belt ornaments in the form of raptors or carnivores with serpentine bodies similar to nos. 84 and 85. These designs derive ultimately from zoomorphic patterns found on early Eastern Zhou Chinese jades. Whether these ornaments were all made at one Chinese metalworking center or several, or possibly by itinerant Chinese artisans, is unclear.

—ECB

2. For an investigation of the ancestry of these scrolled belt ornaments, see Tian and Guo 1986, pp. 115, 117, 165, 272–73, figs. 40–41, 81, 82, 113.

**87 Buckle**

Tinned cast bronze
Height 6.2 cm, width 4.5 cm
Northwest China
5th–4th century b.c.
Published: Bunker et al. 1970, no. 91
Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 24.180.4

This small buckle is decorated with a recumbent hoofed animal surmounting an undulating doubleheaded snake marked by a pseudogranulation pattern. The surface of the buckle has been deliberately tinned to give it a shiny appearance, typical of many belt ornaments found in the northwest. A small hook, now much worn, is placed on the front in the middle of the snake, and a small horizontal loop occurs on the back behind the animal.

An almost identical buckle was recently found near the hip of the deceased in a burial at a cemetery near Mazhuang, Yanglangxiang, belonging to the herding tribes that inhabited southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region during the fifth or fourth century b.c. The positioning of the hooves in this folded-leg pose is quite different from that seen on the twenty stags from the
northeast (no. 83). Here the hooves on the forelegs face up and the hooves on the back legs face down, so that the bottoms of all the hooves are parallel to a hypothetical ground line. This conventionalized positioning of the hooves occurs earlier in Qin art than in the art of the herding tribes.\(^2\)

Recent research has demonstrated that artifacts belonging to the herding tribes in the Qingyang region that are decorated with snakes and pebbled textures were probably made in Qin workshops in Shaanxi Province.\(^3\)

—ECB


88 Buckle

Cast bronze
Length 4.8 cm, width 4.2 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
Published: Salomy 1933, plate 29.3; Jansen 1935, plate 9.36
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly David-Weill and C. T. Loo Collections

This small belt plaque is cast in the shape of a kneeling, two-humped Bactrian camel and rider. Camels are so tall that they must be trained to kneel so the rider can mount. The camel is shown in profile, and the rider is shown with his back turned to the viewer. He holds the camel rein in the left hand while urging the camel to get up and get going by hitting the rump with a stick held in his right hand. His face is shown in profile with a very prominent nose, identifying him as a foreigner who has arrived in northwest China via the trans-Asian Silk Route. A hook projects from the camel’s neck on the front of the plaque, and a vertical loop is placed on the back behind the camel’s rump.

A very similar but more elaborate plaque was discovered in the Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region.\(^1\) The Ningxia example is a mirror-image plaque and has no hook, suggesting that the present plaque may once have had a matching plaque to complete the buckle. The popularity of belt ornaments depicting camels (see nos. 5, 61, 62, 97) reflects the local preference for these “ships of the desert,” without which the great trans-Asian trade of the Han through Tang periods would not have been possible. Camels were extremely important for the Han, who developed a whole hierarchy of camel specialists to tame and handle them.\(^2\) As late as the twentieth century, herds of wild camels still roamed Ningxia in the vicinity of Etsingol.\(^3\)

—ECB

1. Japan 1992, no. 64.
3. Ibid.
89 Belt plaque

Tinned cast bronze
Width 12.4 cm, height 6.8 cm
South-central Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region
5th century B.C.
Reproduced in color, plate 19, p. 80
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A standing carnivore with its front paws holding down a ram lying on its back forms this belt plaque, which was originally one of a mirror-image pair. The carnivore is shown in profile with all four legs represented and prominent clawed paws. A circular hole that was part of the buckling system pierces the carnivore’s shoulder. The front surface of the plaque has been intentionally tinned. The back is slightly concave and displays the remains of two small vertical attachment loops.

2. Ibid., plate 70.2.

90 Belt plaque

Tinned cast bronze
Width 9.3 cm, height 4.3 cm
Northwest China
4th century B.C.
Published: Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 208
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A standing wolf menacing a recumbent ram under its jaws and one forepaw decorates a belt buckle that originally consisted of two plaques with mirror-image designs. Although very similar to no. 50, this plaque is
slightly later in date. The wolf image is the same, but the ram is now shown in a stereotyped pose that lacks the drama expressed by the contorted body of the victim in the earlier animal attack scene. The pup that crouches between the wolf’s legs on the earlier plaque has been reduced to a series of scalloped forms, suggesting that the artist did not understand the original composition.

This plaque displays a tangent loop and hook that belong to the fastening system. The back of the plaque has a vertical loop behind the haunch. A matching plaque in the Asian Art Museum of San Francisco has attachment loops on the back but no tangent loop or hooks. A careful examination of the surface of this plaque reveals that it was timed, although much of this surface enrichment has now worn off.

The presence of a raptor-head at the end of the wolf’s manelike crest and the possibility that the worn tip of the tail is also a raptor-head relates this belt ornament to the iconography introduced during the late fourth century B.C. from farther west by pastoral tribes set in motion by Alexander’s Central Asian campaigns. The essentials of the wolf have been realistically represented, but the patterns on the pelt derive from carved wood or bone, stamped leather, appliqué, and textile patterns that were part of the herding tribes’ artistic traditions. Belt ornaments such as this one have been collected from disturbed burials throughout southern Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region but remain unpublished. They were probably commissioned from Qin workshops that must have used objects made of carved wood or appliqué fabrics and felts as models for their finished products.

—ECB


91 Belt plaque

Cast bronze
Width 10.7 cm, height 6.6 cm
North China
3d century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A three-way animal combat scene enhances the front of this belt plaque. A fantastic raptor stands on the body of a fallen wild goat that is being attacked by an equally fantastic carnivore. The goat has collapsed and is shown in profile, with its long, ridged horns extending under the carnivore’s belly. With its front paws, the carnivore clutches the goat and bites it in the neck, as the raptor bites the carnivore’s neck.

The raptor’s almond-shaped animal eye and the carnivore’s raptor-head tail and crest tips connect these two predators to the mythological system that appeared stud-
denly during the fourth century B.C. on China’s northwestern frontiers. In spite of the fantastic nature of this scene, the combat is probably based on actual observation of real life. Descriptions of wolves and eagles contesting their prey abound in travel literature concerning Central Asia.¹

This plaque was originally one of a mirror-image pair that together formed one belt buckle, as indicated by the discovery of a complete buckle in grave 7 at Derestui near Lake Baikal.² A secure third-century B.C. date for the present plaque is provided by a plaque excavated from a Qin period tomb at Zaomiao in the city of Tongchuan Xian, Shaanxi Province.³

An earlier version of this combat scene appears on a gold sheet ornament worked in repoussé that was excavated at Xigoupan in Jungar Qi, western Inner Mongolia,⁴ indicating that this mythological combat was first portrayed by the herding tribes locally in repoussé, a goldsmith’s art, before it was cast in bronze. Whether such bronze plaques were cast locally or made to order at nearby Chinese centers has not yet been determined. An examination of the piece suggests that it was cast by the indirect lost-wax process. A gilded example of this same composition is in the Mengdixuean Collection.⁵

—ECB

1. Andersson 1932, plate 33.2.

92 Belt hook

Tinned cast bronze
Width 9.4 cm
West-central China
5th century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 18, p. 79
The Calon da Collection

This small belt hook is undecorated except for a crisply shaped bird-head hook. Its striking features, however, are the identical bird-head located on the underside in place of the usual round button and a second smaller

bird-head, also on the underside facing the opposite direction, about halfway between the two larger ones. The smooth surfaces have been deliberately tinned to a shiny, silvery color.

A virtually identical belt hook, but without the second bird-head hook on the underside, was recovered from a fifth-century grave in predynastic Qin territory in Zaomiao in Tongchuan Xian, Shaanxi Province.¹ For reasons as yet unknown, bird-head belt and garment hooks seem particularly common among grave goods in predynastic Qin territory,² as is the practice of tinning (see nos. 53, 54, 104). However, examples with three bird-heads, such as the present belt hook, are still rare. The extra small hook on the underside may have served to align more than one belt hook worn on a wider belt.

—JFS

1. Kaogu yu wenwu 1986.2, p. 11, fig. 5.8. The report indicates that it was “silvered” (p. 8); more likely it was also tinned like the present belt hook.
2. See representative examples from Gaozhuang, Fengxiang Xian, Shaanxi Province, in Kaogu yu wenwu 1981.1, p. 30, fig. 19.
93 Belt hook

Cast bronze inlaid with gold and turquoise
Width 20.6 cm
North-central China
5th or 4th century B.C.
Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Smithsonian Institution,
Gift of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler, 81987.414

The slender club shape, three-faceted top, and geometric patterns accented with gold and turquoise inlays are typical features of Chinese belt hooks made in the fifth century B.C. (compare no. 74). The small hook is shaped like an animal-head, and a button is located toward the broad end. Belt hooks with similar shapes and symmetrical scroll patterns inlaid with gold or turquoise bits are known from wide-ranging locations in north-central China, indicating that they were particularly popular among the Chinese population at the time.1 Imnuerable clay casting molds for belt hooks in this shape with similar designs recovered from the sixth- to fifth-century B.C. foundry site in the town of Houma, Shanxi Province, demonstrate that most were made in Chinese workshops.2
—JFS

1. An almost identical belt hook was recovered from Xingtai Xian, Hebei Province. Beijing 1980a, plate 110 top. Similar belt hooks, some inlaid in gold only, have also been recovered from Fenshuiling, Changzi Xian, Shanxi Province. Kaogu 1964.3, plate 5.20, p. 133, fig. 2.4.1.

2. The Houma foundry is discussed in So 1995, introduction, sections 4.2, 4.3.

94 Belt hook

Cast bronze
Width 10.5, height 4.7 cm
North or northeast China
7th or 6th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

A tiger with head regardant forms the main body of this belt hook. The undecorated hook extends toward the wearer’s left from the animal’s chest, and an oversize button is located under its frontquarter. Rounded parallel ridges, reminiscient of those on the harness ornament (no. 33), cover its entire body to suggest a striped pelt. Its exaggerated paws echo those on the felines of nos. 28, 31,
and 89. One hind leg and paw seem to be missing. The long tail turns back to rest in a loop on the tiger’s rump. Bits of coarse fabric adhere to the surface of the belt hook.

This belt hook belongs to a small group of tiger-shaped hooks known since the early 1940s but not duplicated in excavated contexts1 (see also no. 95). The closest parallels are the small animal-shaped hooks recovered from sixth-century northern graves at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, in northern Hebei Province2 (see no. 96; cat. fig. 95.1). Tigers with bodies grooved to suggest striped pelts also decorate the hilt of a dagger from an earlier site in southeast Inner Mongolia.3 The subject matter, representational style, rugged workmanship, and arbitrary addition of the hooked extension, as well as related archaeological evidence, tend to link belt hooks like the present one with tribes on China’s northeastern borders.

—JFS

1. Most of these are published in Nagahiro 1943, plates 41–42.
2. The site is discussed in chapter 3. Most of the Jundushan hooks display other real or fantastic animals rather than tigers.

**95 Belt hook**

Cast bronze
Width 10.4 cm, height 6.0 cm
North or northeast China
6th century B.C.
Published: Bunker et al. 1970, no. 83.
Anonymous loan

Another tiger, head regardant, forms the main motif of this belt hook. Only one front and one hind leg are depicted, both ending in three-clawed paws. Intaglio stripes mark its body from neck to tail. A plain bar extends from the back of the tiger’s neck to form the hook, which is now broken. A small button issues from the underside.

The fluid lines of this tiger’s body and pose resemble the animal decorating the lid of the ding (no. 24). Its stripes, however, appear to be flatter and schematized versions of those on the previous tiger belt hook (no. 94). Similar intaglio stripes decorate the body of an animal-shaped hook from non-Chinese graves at Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, in northern Hebei Province1 (cat. fig. 95.1).

—JFS

1. A virtually identical hook was recovered from another site in northern Hebei Province. Wenwu chunqiu 1993.2, p. 33, fig. 13.7.
**96 Belt or accessory hook**

Cast bronze
Width 5.8 cm, height 3.0 cm
Northeast China
6th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

This small hook is in the shape of a horse with front and back legs bent forward. Unlike the preceding tiger-shaped belt hooks (nos. 94, 95), the plain hook extends from the horse’s rump toward the wearer’s right. Furthermore, two (not one) buttons issue from the underside (see detail). Circlets accent the horse’s eye, haunch, and hoofs, while a few intaglio lines with curled ends decorate its body.

A variety of small animal-shaped hooks, also equipped with two buttons on the back and hooks that extend to the wearer’s right, have been recovered from nomadic graves in Jundushan, Yanqing Xian, north of Beijing\(^1\) (see cat. fig. 95.1). Among them is a horse-shaped hook virtually identical to the present example\(^2\) (cat. fig. 96.1). The only two-buttoned hook published by Toshio Nagahiro also shows the hook extending in the same direction.\(^3\)

Their locations inside the graves indicate that such hooks were worn around the waist,\(^4\) but the reasons for two buttons on a hook of such small size and the different orientation of the hook are perplexing. It is possible that these small, two-buttoned, animal-shaped hooks were not used to fasten the ends of a belt, but rather for the attachment on the belt of personal accessories, such as daggers, knives, or small tools.\(^5\) The hook and buttons would therefore be oriented vertically, and the two buttons, inserted through vertically aligned slits in the belt, would be oriented vertically, and the two buttons, inserted through vertically aligned slits in the belt, would be oriented vertically, and the two buttons, inserted through vertically aligned slits in the belt,
would ensure that the horse plaque remained flat even under the weight of its burden. Since daggers, knives, and tools also formed a large part of the grave furnishings at Jundushan (see chap. 3), it would be reasonable to assume that some kind of device for carrying them on the belt would be necessary.
—JFS

1. Preliminary reports have appeared in Wenwu 1989.8, pp. 17–35. See also chap. 3.
2. The Yuanjing example was found hooked on to a ring.
4. See, for example, the location of a gazelle-shaped hook from another nomadic grave in Liaoning Province. Wenwu 1989.2, p. 54, fig. 5. Note that its hook also extends to the wearer's right, like the present example.

97 Belt or accessory hook
Gilded cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Width 4.5 cm, height 3 cm
North China
3d or 2d century B.C.
Reproduced in color: plate 20, p. 82
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Unlike the previous animal-shaped hooks (nos. 94–96), the camel that forms this hook is wrapped around itself, with its neck and head issuing as the hook. This ingenious design is made even more striking by the twist of the camel's neck and the placement of the camel's head aslant, both features unduplicated in known examples of the type. The modeling and casting are crisp and bold, and the camel's head is particularly expressive of the animal's character. Much of the gilding has worn off, although turquoise remains in the circular sockets. The silver-colored button on the underside is almost the size of the camel's body.

The circular design of this camel hook is reminiscent of similar designs featuring gilded bears and other creatures (see nos. 72, 82). It is, however, an inspired variation on a popular theme, a creation of Chinese artisans who used clay models like the one in the Freer Gallery of Art (see cat. fig. 62.1) and made other luxury fittings with similar designs (nos. 58, 72, 82). Its circular format makes it difficult to determine precisely how the hook should be worn—horizontally like a belt fastener (compare nos. 94, 95) or vertically as an accessory hook suspended from the belt (compare no. 96).
—JFS

98 Belt buckle with chain
Cast bronze
Width 6.8 cm, height (without chain) 3.4 cm
North or northeast China or Inner Mongolia
6th or 5th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

An openwork pattern of irregularly intertwined serpents constitutes the squarish end from which a rounded loop with a fixed outward-projecting tongue extends. Oblique striations decorate the buckle and the serpentine bodies. Two loops hold the remains of linked chains below, constructed of rings linked by 8-shaped connectors that are also decorated with a diagonal pattern. A button issues from the underside.

The buckle with fixed tongue is a belt and harness fas-
tence of wearing two belts, but exactly how the chains were worn and what purpose they served remain unclear (see entry no. 102).
—JFS


99 Belt buckle

Tinned cast bronze
Width 4.8 cm, height 5.2 cm
North China
5th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly von Bissing Collection

A medley of three animals, one large and two small, embellishes this buckle. Each is distinguished by round or crescent-shaped openings on the shoulder and haunch. A fixed tongue projects from the neck of the largest animal, and a circular button issues from the back at the opposite end. The remains of two loops at the bottom once held linked chains like those on nos. 98 and 99.
102. This buckle entered the Harris Collection together with a belt hook of similar, but not identical, design (cat. fig. 99.1), a random marriage of two functionally incompatible articles since the fixed tongue and hooked extension are mutually exclusive components in a belt fastener.

This buckle belongs to a large group of belt fasteners with multanimal designs accented by geometric perforations that are found in collections throughout the world\(^1\) (see also no. 100). The geometric perforations may be related to inlaid cloisons on more luxurious versions of the design.\(^2\) Although this buckle’s iconography and type both point to the north, it should be noted that a fragment of a clay model showing a large boar and a baby boar, also accented with geometric perforations, was recovered among the foundry debris at Houma in southern Shaanxi Province, in the heart of Jin territory.\(^3\) The possibility that buckles like this one were manufactured in Chinese workshops and exported to northern markets is supported by the discovery of similar buckles with linked chains in northern Shaanxi Province (see entry nos. 100–102). A further technical detail that points to likely Chinese workmanship is the manufacturing technique of the linked chains (see entry no. 98).

—ECB and JFS

2. See, for example, Bunker et al. 1970, nos. 40, 118.
3. Wenwu 1987.6, pp. 76, 78, figs. 13, 19, also reproduced and discussed in So 1995, introduction, section 4.3, fig. 62.

### 100 Belt hook

Tinned cast bronze
Width 10 cm, height 5.4 cm
North China
5th century B.C.
Published: Bunker 1981, no. 914
Los Angeles County Museum of Art, Gift of the Ahmanson Foundation, m.76.97.560, formerly Heeramanneck Collection

Another medley of animals—one feline and five cervids—forms this openwork belt fastener. A long hook extends tangentially to the wearer’s left from the neck of the largest cervid, and a button projects from under its hindquarters. As in the previous buckle (no. 99),
geometric openings mark the animals' shoulders and haunches. A single pendant loop at the bottom once held a chain, now missing. The surface has been deliberately tinned to give it a silvery sheen.

A belt buckle featuring a doe similar to the large cervid on the present example was collected from Yanchuan, in the Yan'an area of Ansai Xian in northern Shaanxi Province. The similarities between the cervid on the present belt hook and the Yanchuan example suggest that this multianimal version could also have come from non-Chinese contexts in northern Shaanxi. The use of an extended hook instead of the fixed point in the previous example (no. 99), however, reveals even stronger Chinese influence in its design.

An isolated example, showing a design of one large and one small animal but also equipped with an extended hook and double chains below, has been recovered from a seventh-century B.C. grave in the coastal site of Penglai Xian in Shandong Province. The eastern coastal location of the site poses interesting questions about movement and trade between the peoples commonly associated with China's northern frontiers who wore such multianimal chain-linked belts and the inhabitants of China's eastern coast.

—ECB and JFS

2. Wenwu zuiliao congkan 3 (1980): 53, fig. 5. Tomb 6, where this belt hook was found, also contained daggers, chariot fittings, horse bits, and only a few vessels—typical tomb furnishings for a nomadic burial.

101 Belt hook and matching plaque

Cast bronze
Width x height: (a) plaque with hook 10 x 4.4 cm, (b) plaque without hook 7 x 4.2 cm
North or northwest China
5th century B.C.
Published (b) Brinker 1975, no. 117; London 1989, no. 19
(b) formerly C. T. Loo and Franco Vannotti Collections

A crouching feline forms the main motif of this belt hook and matching plaque. Each stands on a baseline composed of two serpents with pebbled bodies, the tail of the longer one ending in the animal's mouth while the shorter serpent bites the animal's drooping tail. The felines are identically decorated with cowrie-shell collars and waistbands and large spirals on the haunches outlined by a pebbled frame. The collars suggest that the felines were trained hunting animals. Pebbling also accents the heart-shaped ears and mouth. The tails are striated.

The left-facing feline plaque has an additional hooked extension in the shape of a fantastic creature whose claws and jaws also grip the tail of the serpent just below the feline's mouth. The extension hooks onto the tail of the serpent on the right-facing plaque, so that the two animals confront one another when the plaques are worn together. Two loops issuing from the serpents' bodies were probably meant to hold linked chains like those on nos. 98–100, 102–3. A button issues from the back of each animal.
A feline belt hook with chain, virtually identical in all details to the present one, was found in an unspecified context in Xietuncun, Ansai Xian, northern Shaanxi Province. \(^2\) The Xietuncun example appears to be incomplete, consisting of only one feline plaque and a single long chain. The second loop and chain appear to have broken off, and the matching plaque is missing. If complete, it would be a close match for this ensemble and the one that follows (no. 102).

A regardant feline belt hook was recovered from an early-fifth-century B.C. tomb in Fenshuiling, Changzhi Xian, southern Shanxi Province. \(^3\) It has similarly decorated haunches against a plain body marked by a single character for “king.” Cowrie collars and pebbled textures also decorate bronze animals and vessels associated with the sixth- and fifth-century B.C. bronze foundry at Houma, where the present plaques might have been made. \(^4\)

—JFS

1. See White and Bunker 1994, entry no. 7, where the animals are described as “cannellike carnivores.” Their uncertain identities stem largely from the ambiguity in their physical features.

2. First published in Wenbo 1989.4, plate 4.4, with chain on p. 72, fig. 1, again in a configuration of dubious validity in Beijing 1992b, no. 112. A fitting with two felines decorated in a similar manner was also collected from the area. Wenbo 1989.4, plate 4.1. See also Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 229.


4. For examples, see Lawton 1982, nos. 35–36. The Houma foundry is discussed in detail in So 1995, introduction, section 4.2.

102 **Belt hook and matching plaque with chains**

Cast bronze

**Width x height:** (a) plaque with hook 8.3 x 4.5 cm, (b) plaque without hook 6.8 x 4.6 cm; **length of chain 68.1 cm**

**North or northwest China**

5th century B.C.

Published: Brinker 1975, no. 118; London 1989, no. 20 (and references therein)

The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection, formerly C. T. Loo and Franco Vannotti Collections

Like no. 101, this ensemble uses matching animal-shaped hook and plaque to form a complete belt fastener. Unlike no. 101, the creatures are rendered with heads regardant, asymmetrical heart-shaped ears, wrench-shaped (not three-clawed) paws, pebbled (not cowrie-filled) collars, and volute-filled haunches (see detail). The serpent forming the baseline is straight rather than curved, and a head is found at each end of the pebbled body. The tail of one animal extends straight to the wearer’s left to end in a bird-head hook that latches onto the tail of the other in the opposing plaque. A button projects from under each animal’s chest.
Similar paired animals and double chains are found in Western collections.¹ The only provenanced example of this type of hook and chain was unfortunately only collected, not excavated, in 1983 from Xietuncun in Ansai Xian, northern Shaanxi Province.² The chain on the Xietuncun example measures 66 centimeters long, comparable to those on the present ensemble. The lack of dependable archaeological information surrounding these belt hooks and chains has made understanding of their function difficult.

—JFS

2. First published in Wenbo 1989.4, plate 4.4, with chain on p. 72, fig. 1, again in a configuration of dubious validity in Beijing 1992b, no. 112. A fitting with two felines decorated in a similar manner was also collected from the area. Wenbo 1989.4, plate 4.1. See also Rawson and Bunker 1990, no. 229.

103 Belt hook with chain

Cast bronze inlaid with turquoise
Width 14.8 cm, height (without chain) 8.7 cm
North or northeast China
5th century B.C.
The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

In type, this belt fastener belongs with the previous group (nos. 100–102): a hooked plaque with a linked chains hanging at right angles to it. Notable is the fact that only one chain hangs from the openwork plaque, and not the usual two (compare nos. 98–102). As in the examples discussed previously, the construction of the chain using 8-shaped connectors suggests Chinese workmanship. A button projects from the underside.

The near-round plaque that forms the main body of the belt hook is composed of an animal with large head seen flat, from above. The long neck of the hook issues from its mouth. Its body is seen in profile as it makes a sharp curve to form half the plaque, with a fore and a hind limb turned toward the center. Circular and pear-shaped depressions at the animal’s haunches, claws, nostrils, eyes, and tail are inlaid with turquoise. The other half of the plaque is composed of an animal with a similar body but a smaller head, also seen flat, from above, biting on the curved neck of the other animal. Turquoise also accents geometric depressions on its body. Oblique striations resembling those on the buckle (no. 98) decorate the neck of the animal with the larger head.

The stiff postures of the animals in this unusual design resemble circular ornaments showing a single coiled animal, also with head seen from above and parts of its body accented by geometric shapes, associated with sites in
northeast China. The abstract surface pattern created by the inlaid geometric cavities also echoes those on multianimal belt buckles and plaques (see nos. 99, 100). In the absence of an archaeologically excavated counterpart, stylistically and typologically comparable examples suggest a possible northeastern provenance for this belt hook and chain.

—JFS


104 Two belt plaques

Tinned cast and hammered bronze

Width x height: (a) 9.7 x 4.7 cm, (b) 12.8 x 6.5 cm

Western China

5th century B.C.

Published: (b) So and Strahan 1995, fig. 1

(a) The Calon da Collection, (b) Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore, 54.1793

These two belt plaques are identical in shape and manufacture. Each was made from a rectangular sheet of cast bronze that has been bent in opposite directions at the ends to form an S-shaped profile. The visible top surface is then decorated with engraved geometric designs and tinned.

The first plaque (a) shows a central band of large lozenge pattern flanked by two parallel bands of smaller lozenges and a narrow, diagonally scored band near the edge. These are separated by narrow grooved bands. The entire plaque was then dipped in molten tin to give the bronze a silvery sheen.

The second plaque (b) shows a different design composed of two wide bands separated by a narrow one down the center. Volutes and spirals in contrasting smooth and “furred” textures fill the wide bands. Running volutes also accented with “furred” marks decorate the central band. Diagonally scored and plain bands, like those on plaque (a), embellish the edges. Only the top of the plaque was wiped with molten tin; the underside, not protected by tinning, is heavily corroded. A break across the middle has been repaired, but a piece is missing from the bent section on top.

To date, similar plaques have only been recovered from attendant burials in the Qin capital of Fengxiang in Shaanxi Province. Their unusual shape, geometric ornaments, and decorative and manufacturing technique are all new to Chinese contexts. The discovery of fragments of similarly decorated tinned bronze armlets or
bracelets from pastoral territory in the Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region is the only available clue to the origin of this intriguing group of belt plaques\(^2\) (cat. fig. 104.1). The belt plaques buried in Qin territory were probably brought there by members of northwestern tribes who came to serve predynastic Qin nobles in their capital. The limited distribution of these belt plaques and their association with subservient members of the community both support this possibility.

—JFS

1. These plaques and the related excavated examples are studied in detail in So and Strahan 1995.
2. See Kaogu xuebao 1995.1, p. 97, fig. 17.7.

**CAT. FIG. 104.1.** Fragments of tinned bronze armbands or bracelets, Ningxia Hui Autonomous Region, 5th century B.C.
Glossary of Chinese Characters

Ausai Xian  安塞县  定县
Anyang  安阳
Aohan Qi  放漢旗
dou
Baode Xian  保德县
Baoji Xian  寶雞縣
fang
bixie
Changde Xian  常德縣
Changping Xian  昌平縣
Changsha  長沙
Changzi Xian  長治縣
Chaoyang Xian  朝陽縣
fu
che
Chenggu Xian  城固縣
Chifeng Xian  赤峰縣
Chunhua Xian  涿州
Chengdu Xian  代
Di  狄
ding
Ding Xian  定县
Dongsheng
dou
Dulan Xian  都蘭縣
Ejin-Horo Qi  伊金霍洛旗
fang
Fangshan Xian  房山縣
Fen River
Fengxiang Xian  沪河
fu
fu
Fufeng Xian  頤風縣
Gaocheng Xian  攀城縣
gui
Guangzhou  廣州
gui
Gushi Xian  固始縣
Guyuan  固原
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Han Shu</th>
<th>Mancheng Xian</th>
<th>Lüyang</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Han Wudi</td>
<td>漢書</td>
<td>Mancheng Xian</td>
<td>马</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hangjin Qi</td>
<td>漢武帝</td>
<td>Mawangdui</td>
<td>陽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heqin</td>
<td>漢東</td>
<td>Ning Xian</td>
<td>聊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hongshan</td>
<td>和親</td>
<td>Ningcheng Xian</td>
<td>青</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horinger Xian</td>
<td>紅山</td>
<td>Pengguo Xian</td>
<td>陽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hu</td>
<td>壹</td>
<td>Pingshan Xian</td>
<td>青</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hume</td>
<td>胡</td>
<td>Qi</td>
<td>青</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huaihai Xian</td>
<td>懐來縣</td>
<td>Qin</td>
<td>琴</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huayin Xian</td>
<td>華陰縣</td>
<td>Qin’ian</td>
<td>秦</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hui Xian</td>
<td>鐘縣</td>
<td>Qin shen yao</td>
<td>秦封鎭</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ji Xian</td>
<td>吉縣</td>
<td>Qingjian Xian</td>
<td>秦安</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jiangling Xian</td>
<td>江陵縣</td>
<td>Qinglong Xian</td>
<td>清潤縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jingmen Xian</td>
<td>荆門縣</td>
<td>Qingyang</td>
<td>青龍縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jungar Qi</td>
<td>准格爾旗</td>
<td>Qishan Xian</td>
<td>廣陽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liangcheng Xian</td>
<td>涼城縣</td>
<td>Quanrong</td>
<td>岐山縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liao River</td>
<td>遼河</td>
<td>Quwo Xian</td>
<td>犬戎</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linfen Xian</td>
<td>臨汾縣</td>
<td>Rong</td>
<td>曲沃縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingshi Xian</td>
<td>靈石縣</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>戎</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingtai Xian</td>
<td>靈台縣</td>
<td>se rui</td>
<td>瑟</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lingyuan Xian</td>
<td>凌源縣</td>
<td>Shaan Xian</td>
<td>瑟柄</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linhu</td>
<td>林胡</td>
<td>Shangcunling</td>
<td>陜縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liulin Xian</td>
<td>柳林縣</td>
<td>Shanhaijing</td>
<td>上村嶺</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Xian</td>
<td>龙縣</td>
<td>Shanyi</td>
<td>山海經</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhua Xian</td>
<td>龙化縣</td>
<td>Shenmu Xian</td>
<td>單于</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luanying Xian</td>
<td>龍平縣</td>
<td>Shenyang</td>
<td>神木縣</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luo River</td>
<td>崙龍縣</td>
<td>Shihuangdi (Qin)</td>
<td>沈陽</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luoyang</td>
<td>洛河</td>
<td>Shiji</td>
<td>始皇帝（秦）</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma</td>
<td>洛陽</td>
<td>Shijiazhuang</td>
<td>史記</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma</td>
<td>馬</td>
<td>Shijing</td>
<td>石家莊</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ma</td>
<td>滿城縣</td>
<td></td>
<td>詩經</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Glossary of Chinese Characters

Shilou Xian 石樓縣
Shouzhou 壽州
Sina Qian 司馬遷
Sui Xian 随縣
Sui Zhou 随州
Suide Xian 綏德縣
Sunzi 孫子
Sunzi Bingfa 孫子兵法
Taihang Mountains 太行山
Taiyuan 太原
Tang Xian 唐縣
Tangshan Xian 唐山
Tongchuan Xian 銅川縣
Tongxin Xian 同心縣
Wei River 滑河
Wen Ji 文姬
Wengniuter Qi 翁牛特旗
xunzhu 五銖
Xian 縣
Xianbei 鮑卑
xiangyi 祥瑞
Xichuan 淇川
Xifeng Xian 西豊縣
Xi Ji Xian 西吉縣
Xingtai Xian 邢台縣
Xingtang Xian 行唐縣
Xinzheng Xian 新鄭縣
Xiongnu 匈奴
Xuanhua Xian 宣化縣
Xun Xian 瀋縣
Xuzhou 徐州
Yan’an Xian 延安縣
Yangzi River 揚子江
Yanqing Xian 延慶縣
Yanshi Xian 燕師縣
yantieyun 銜鐵論
yi 易
Yi Xian 易縣
Yinshan 陰山
Yongdeng 永登
Yulin Fu 榆林府
yumen 王門
zhangguo 戰國策
zhukaigou 朱開溝
zibo 淄博
zun 尊
References

ACKERMAN 1945

AKISHEV 1978

ANDERSSON 1932

ANDERSSON 1933

ARTAMONOV 1969

AZARPAY 1981

BAGLEY 1987

BAHN AND VERTUT 1988

BARFIELD 1989

BARNARD 1988

BASILOV 1989
References

Beijing 1959

Beijing 1962

Beijing 1979

Beijing 1980a

Beijing 1980b

Beijing 1980c

Beijing 1981

Beijing 1986

Beijing 1988

Beijing 1989

Beijing 1990

Beijing 1991a

Beijing 1991b

Beijing 1991c

Beijing 1992a

Beijing 1992b

Beijing 1993

Brentjes 1989

Brinker 1975

Bunker 1962

Bunker 1978

Bunker 1979

Bunker 1981

Bunker 1983
BUNKER 1987

BUNKER 1988a

BUNKER 1988b

BUNKER 1989

BUNKER 1990a

BUNKER 1990b

BUNKER 1991a

BUNKER 1991b

BUNKER 1992a

BUNKER 1992b

BUNKER 1993

BUNKER 1994a

BUNKER 1994b

BUNKER et al. 1970

CAO DINGYUN 1989

CHANG KWANG-CHIH 1980
References 185

CHANG PING-CH’UAN 1986

CHEN FANGMEI 1991

CHEN MENGJIA 1977

CHEN RENTAO 1952

CHENG DONG AND ZHONG SHAOYI 1990

CHENG TÊ-K’UN 1963

COHN 1940–41

CREEL 1965

CREEL 1970

CRUMP 1979

CSORBA 1995

CUTTER 1989

DAVIS-KIMBALL 1991

DEVLET 1980

DEWOSKIN 1982

DI COSMO 1994

EGAMI AND MIZUNO 1935

ELIADE 1964

ERDBERG 1978

ÉRDI 1995
FRANCORT ET AL. 1990

FRYER 1975

FU TIANQIU 1985

GAI SHANLIN 1986

GAI SHANLIN 1989

GALE 1931

GIMBUTAS 1989

GOODRICH 1984

GRIAZNOV 1984

GRIESSMAIER 1936

GRIESSMAIER 1936

GRiffith 1963

GUO BAOJUN 1964

GYLLENSVÄRD 1953

HAN AND BUNKER 1993

HASKINS 1963

HASKINS 1988

HAYASHI 1972

HAYASHI 1985

HEARN 1987

HO P’ING-TI 1975

HÖLLMANN 1992
References

HÖLLMANN AND KOSSACK 1992

INNER MONGOLIA 1987

JACOBSEN 1984

JACOBSON 1984

JACOBSON 1985

JACOBSON 1988

JAGCHID AND SYMONS 1989

JANSE 1935

JAPAN 1992

JETTMAR 1967

JETTMAR 1985

KARLBECK 1955

KARLBERG 1948

KARLBERG 1966

KARLBERG 1968

KEIGHTLEY 1990

KRIUKOV AND KURYLEV 1992

LA PLANTE 1958

LALLY 1990
LATTIMORE 1940

LAWERGREN 1980

LAWERGREN 1984

LAWERGREN 1988

LAWERGREN 1990

LAWERGREN 1993
Lawergren, Bo. “Lyres in the West (Italy, Greece) and East (Egypt, the Near East), ca. 2000–400 B.C.” *Opuscula Romana* 9, no. 6 (1993): 55–76.

LAWTON 1982

LAWTON ET AL. 1987

LEGGE 1935

LEWIS 1990

LI XUEQIN 1985a

LI XUEQIN 1985b

LI XUEQIN 1986

LI XUEQIN 1991

LIN YÜN 1986

LINDUFF 1994a

LINDUFF 1994b

LIPPE 1950
LOEHR 1948

LOEHR 1949

LOEHR 1951

LOEHR 1955

LOEHR 1956

LOEHR 1963a

LOEHR 1963b

LOEHR 1975

LONDON 1978

LONDON 1989

MA CHENGYUAN 1986

MÄENCHEN-HELLEN 1944

MAIR 1990

MAIR 1994

MAJOR 1993

MAJOR 1994

MIAMI 1978

MINNS 1942

MINYAEV 1992

MIZUNO 1959
MOOREY 1967

NAGAIHRO 1943

NELSON 1994

NELSON 1995

NEW YORK 1970

NEW YORK 1980

O’DONOGHUE 1990

OSAKA 1987

OSAKA 1991

OSAKA 1992

PALMGREN 1948

PIGGOTT 1992

PIOTROVSKI 1987

POLOSMAK 1991

PORADA 1965

PRUŠEK 1966

PRUŠEK 1971

PULLEYBLANK 1966

PULLEYBLANK 1983
RAWSON 1987

RAWSON 1990

RAWSON AND BUNKER 1990

ROSSARI 1983

ROSTOVTEEFF 1929

RUBINSON 1990

RUBINSON 1992

RUDENKO 1958

RUDENKO 1962

RUDENKO 1970

SALONY 1933

SARIANIDI 1985

SCHAFTER 1950

SCHMIDT et al. 1989

SHAANNI 1992

SHANXI 1980

SHAUGHNESSY 1988

SHAUGHNESSY 1989

SHI YONGSHI 1980
SHI YONGSHI 1987

SINOR 1990

SIRÉN 1929

SMITH 1970

SMITH 1973

SO 1993

SO 1995

SO AND STRAHAN 1995

STURMAN 1985

SUN JI 1981

SUN JI 1987

SUN JI 1994

SWANN 1950

TAKÁCS 1929

TAO 1988

TAO ZHENGGANG 1983

TATE 1947

TCHLENова 1963

TIAN AND GUO 1986

TOKYO 1983
TOKYO 1992
Rōran Ōkoku to yōkyū no bijō. Tokyo: Asahi

TREGEAR 1965

UMEHARA 1931
Umehara Sueji. “Shina kodai no doriki ni tsuite.” Tōhō

UMEHARA 1933
Umehara Sueji. Ōbei Shūcho Shina kodo seika. Kyoto:
Yamanaka, 1933.

UMEHARA 1937
Umehara Sueji. Rakuyō Kin-sen kobo shūei. Kyoto:
Kobayashi Shashin Seihanjo Shuppanbu, 1937.

UMEHARA 1960
Umehara Sueji. Mokō Noin-nū hakken no ibutsu.

VAINShteIN 1980
Vainshtein, Sev'yän. Nomads of South Siberia.

VAINShteIN AND KRIUKOV 1984
Vainshtein, Sev'yän I., and M. V. Kriukov. “Sedlo e

VISser 1948
Visser, H. F. E. Asiatic Art in Private Collections of
Holland and Belgium. Amsterdam: De Spieghel

WALDRON 1990
Waldron, Arthur. The Great Wall of China: From
History to Myth. Cambridge: Cambridge University

WANG RENXIANG 1982
Wang Renxiang. “Gudai daigou yongtuo kaoshi.” Wenwu

WANG RENXIANG 1985

WATSON 1961
Watson, Burton, trans. Records of the Grand Historian
of China. Translated from the Shih Ē of Sima Qian.

WATSON 1971
Watson, William. Cultural Frontiers in Ancient East

WEBER 1968
Weber, Charles D. Chinese Pictorial Vessels of the Late
Chou Period. Ascona, Switzerland: Artibus Asiae

WHITE 1939
White, William Charles. Tomb Tile Pictures of Ancient

WHITE 1956
White, William Charles. Bronze Culture of Ancient

WHITE AND BUNKER 1994
White, Julia M., and Emma C. Bunker, with contribu-
tions by Chen Peifen. Adornment for Eternity: Status
and Rank in Chinese Ornament. Denver and Hong
Kong: Denver Art Museum and Woods Publishing

WU EN 1985
Wu En. “Yin zhi Zhou chu de beifang qingtongqi.”

WU EN 1990
Wu En. “Lun Xiongnu kaogu yanjiu zhong de jige

WU HUNG 1984
Wu Hung. “A Sampan Shan Chariot Ornament and the
Xiangyi Design in Western Han Art.” Archives of Asian

WU HUNG 1986
Wu Hung. “Buddhist Elements in Early Chinese Art.”
WU HUNG 1989

XI'AN 1993

YABLONSKY 1990

YABLONSKY 1994

YANG BODA 1986

YANG BODA 1987

YU XINGWU 1941
Yu Xingwu. Shuang jian Chi Yin qi pianzhi xubian. Beijing, 1941.

YÜ YING-SHIH 1967

YÜ YING-SHIH 1990

ZAVITUKHINA 1983

ZHANG BOQUAN 1989

Archaeological reports are cited from the following periodicals:
Beifang wenwu
Kaogu
Kaogu xuebao
Kaoguxue jikan
Kaogu yu wenwu
Neimenggu wenwu kaogu
Wenbo
Wenwu
Wenwu chunqian
Wenwu ziliao congkan
Zhongguo wenwubao
Lenders to the Exhibition

Anonymous loan

The Art Museum, Princeton University

Buffalo Museum of Science

The Calon da Collection

Dr. and Mrs. George Fan

Freer Gallery of Art (Study Collection)

The Therese and Erwin Harris Collection

Leon Levy and Shelby White Collection

Los Angeles County Museum of Art

Metropolitan Museum of Art

Walters Art Gallery, Baltimore

Xiwengu Zhai
Index

Achaemenid period, 54, 69–70, 149
Adzes, 33
Agriculture, 17–18, 20–21, 33, 38, 54, 63
Alexander the Great, 56, 58, 69, 81, 91, 166
Alloys, 139
Altai Mountains, 28, 44, 113, 115, 117, 131, 134
Andronovo ornaments, 23
Animal representations, 22–23
alligators, 100
asses, 37
bears, 73, 128, 141, 144, 148–49, 150–51
birds (including raptors), 54, 66 n5, 70, 106, 118, 130, 148–49, 152, 154, 161–63, 166–67
bixies, 157
boar-heads, 161
boars, 50, 64–65, 72, 94, 98, 173
bovine-heads, 118
bovine-shaped, 140–41
buffaloes, 124
bulls, 114
camels, 24, 72, 92–93, 141–43, 157, 164, 171
carnivores, 54–55, 64–65, 73, 81, 94, 115, 146, 162, 165–66
cervids, 173–74
coiled animals, 59, 65, 67 n74, 73, 129–30, 150–51, 159, 171, 176–77
dogs, 90
dragon-heads, 125–28, 135, 153
dragons, 62, 71–74, 103, 110, 125, 128, 153, 157–58
eagles, 167, 176
fantastic, 57–58, 62, 65, 71–72, 81, 92, 98, 132, 154, 157, 159, 166 (see also mythological)
felines, 42, 44, 50, 55, 61, 67 n74, 72, 81, 94, 103, 108, 110–12, 116–17, 154–57, 173–75 (see also leopards, tigers)
frogs, 64–65
gazelle-heads, 143
gazelles, 55, 72–73, 119–21, 133, 156
goat-heads, 69, 100–101
goat-man, 69–70, 149–50
goats, 59, 101, 139, 166
griffins, 120, 161
hares (including rabbits), 64, 117, 119, 128
hedgehogs, 23–24, 94
horses, 47, 57, 90–92, 95, 138–39, 170–71
leopards, 64, 112–13, 116, 149, 154–55 (see also felines)
multianimal designs, 72, 83, 166, 172–74, 177
mythological, 62, 114, 120, 132, 137, 141, 145–47, 157, 166–67 (see also fantastic)
owls, 71, 120
oxen, 93–94
phoenixes, 152
ram-heads, 102, 136–37
Index 197

raptor-heads (see bird-heads)
raptors (see birds)
rhenicenses, 98
serpents (including snakes), 17, 64–65, 94, 99–100, 123, 125–26, 135, 149, 162–64, 171–72, 174–75
spiders, 124
stags (see deer)
tigers, 43, 54, 64, 72–73, 81, 109–13, 116, 118–19, 133–34, 137, 147, 157–58, 168–70 (see also felines)
tortoises, 73, 158
ungulates, 120, 137, 141, 144–47, 156
wolves, 73, 81, 129–33, 136, 143–44, 150, 153, 165–67

Animals, value of, 17, 35, 43, 64–65
Animism, 35
Ansai Xian, 113, 174–76
Anyang, 26–27, 34–37, 45, 101
Aohan Qi, 21, 64–65, 78–79
Appliqué, 27, 57–58, 90, 132, 166
gold-leaf, 28

Armolets (including bracelets), 17, 23, 34, 37, 177–78
Armores, itinerant, 25
Arrowheads, 33
Asian Art Museum of San Francisco, 166
Assyrians, 78
Awls, 27, 33, 64–65, 78, 114, 122
Axes, 26, 33, 55, 100, 103–4
blades, 33, 37, 103–4

Baode Xian, 34
Baoji Xian, 27, 42–43, 84, 106, 110, 118, 124, 126–27
Barter, 24

Bell hooks, 84
Bells, 34–35, 41, 63, 84
see also Jingles

with chains, 78, 171–73, 175–76
mirror-image, 56, 132, 134, 137–38, 164, 167
other fasteners, 84
see also Belt plaques

significance, 28, 77, 82

significance, 28, 77
see also Belt plaques

with chains, 78, 84

commissioning, 25, 55, 57, 133, 145
model for, 142–43
S-shaped, 78–79, 83–84, 177–78
significance, 81–82
see also Belt buckles; Belt ornaments

Belts, 27, 78–84

Bixies (fabulous Chinese creatures), 157

Bone carving, 43, 47–49, 110, 114, 132, 138–39, 142, 166
belt hooks, 81
models, 57, 61–62, 70
motifs, 57

Bow-shaped fittings, 34, 36, 45

Bracelets. See Armlets

Briddles, 24, 33
ornaments, 57, 129–30, 136–37, 141
see also Horses, gear

Bronze, 77, 109–10, 112, 131, 161, 167, 177

Bronze Age, 17, 33, 44, 63, 87, 104


see also Funerals

Calon da Collection, 84
Camels, 24–25, 70, 92–93, 141–42, 164
Carl Kempe Collection, 160

Carpets, 24–25, 67
Carts, 33, 90–92

see also Metalworking techniques; Models; Molds; techniques by type

Cauldrons (fus), 23, 42, 65, 96–97, 108–9, 119

Central Asia, 20, 54, 56, 73, 80, 147, 167
traditions, 23, 44, 66, 69, 79, 82–83, 90–91, 149, 166

Chains, 73–75, 78–79, 84, 106, 171–77
hook-in-loop, 73, 75, 85 n44, 87, 171–77

Chang’an, 140–41

Changping Xian, 21–22, 44–46
Changzhi Xian, 118, 175

Chaoyang Xian, 84 n5, 122

Chariots, 18, 26–27, 37, 47
fittings, 27, 33, 43–44
ornaments, 24–25, 28, 55, 57, 72, 95–96, 116–18, 120–21, 174–75
see also Finials

Chenggao Xian, 104

Chest ornaments, 42, 47, 49–50, 63–65, 112
see also Pectorals
Chufeng Xian, 92
Chu state, 70, 152
burials, 59, 70, 93, 152
capital, 140-41
lamps, 70, 93
zithers, 69-70, 113
Chunhua Xian, 34
Clay models and molds, 60-61, 82-83, 98, 142-43, 168, 173
Cloisonné, 57, 73-74, 153, 173
Clothing
boots, 27, 46, 51 n13, 58, 91
Chinese, 23, 81, 83, 99
northern tribes, 23, 27, 29, 33, 35, 45-46, 78-79, 82, 90-92, 97, 172
Coins, 24, 95, 145
Color, taste for, 28, 35, 42, 102
Confucius, 86
Copper, 114
alloys, 139
inlays, 42, 109-10
Cotton, 24
Crowns, 116
Cups, 71, 151-52
Cyrus, 54

Daggers, 22, 33, 45-47, 54, 63, 122-28
curved, 46-47, 100-101
jingled, 34, 45, 100-101
ring-pommeled, 35, 37
straight, 47, 49-50, 100, 126-29
Dai state, 93
David-Weill Collection, 119
Di, 66 n21
Ding Xian, 72
Dings (ritual food containers), 92, 110, 169
Dog bone, 78, 89
Dougu, 63, 146
Dongsheng Xian, 147
Dons (food containers), 63, 66, 98-99
Dulan Xian, 26

Earrings, 17, 23, 34, 74-75, 156-57
Eastern Han period, 82, 156-57
Eastern Zhou period, 25-29, 53-54, 69, 74, 107-8, 110, 118, 134, 163
luxury products, 27-28, 53-54, 151-54
metalworking, 74-75, 118, 172
Economy, 17-24, 33
Ejin-Horo Qi, 58, 134, 138

Érny, Miklos, 97
Erickson, Ernest, 117, 142

Faience, 42, 55
Fing (non-Chinese peripheral groups), 27, 36
Fangshan Xian, 44, 124
Felt, 23-24, 27, 28, 90, 139, 166
Fen River, 18, 37
Fengxiang Xian, 83, 126, 177
Fertility motifs, 64-65
Finials, 23-24, 44, 54-55, 94, 120-21
Floral motifs, 47, 123-24
Food containers, 42
cauldrons, 96-97, 119
dings, 92, 110, 169
dons, 63, 66, 98-99
fus, 42, 96-97, 108-9, 119
gnis, 37, 39 n23
Foundation for the Preservation and Protection of the
Przewalski Horse, 139
Frederick M. Mayer Collection, 125-26
Freer Gallery of Art, 97, 113, 118, 124, 149, 171
Fu Hao, 27, 36, 44-45
Fufeng Xian, 115
Funerals, 55, 58, 96
vehicles, 43, 55, 95, 118, 121
see also Burial practices
Fur Route, 65
Furs, 21, 24-25, 29, 62-63
Furs (cauldrons), 42, 96-97, 108-9, 119
Furs (thapsodies), 71
Garment hooks, 28, 119, 167
Garments. See Clothing
Gazelles, 121
Gengxiang Xian, 134
Gers (trellis tents), 23, 30 n13
Gers (halberd) blades, 45, 55, 63
Gilding, 54, 62, 77, 94, 137
mercury gilding, 54, 62, 66 n6, 67 n56, 94, 133, 141-43
Goats, 100
Gold, 35, 62, 72, 77, 112, 138, 167
belt hooks, 81-83, 153-54
belt ornaments, 59, 79-80
belt plaques, 59-61, 79, 113, 147
bridle ornaments, 137
carvings, 74-75
finials, 94
headdresses, 56-57
inlay, 149, 153, 168
Lacquer, 24, 30, 72, 86, 124, 152, 156
Lamps, 69–70, 81, 93
Languages, 21

see also languages by name

Leather, 21, 24–25, 33, 63, 78–80, 83, 123
Liangcheng Xian, 53–55, 79–81, 83, 105
Liao dynasty, 58
Liao River, 63
Linfen Xian, 100
Lingshui Xian, 37, 111
Lingtai Xian, 94, 124, 128
Lingyuan Xian, 47, 64, 119–20
Linhu, 58, 67 n29
Liu Sheng, 157 n2, 159 n4
Liu Xian, 45–46
Long Xian, 96, 117
Longhua Xian, 112

Lost-wax casting, 59–62, 87, 113, 120, 129–31, 137, 139
direct, 59–60, 94
indirect, 60–61, 95, 132–33, 167
and lost-textile, 59–61, 137, 139–40, 142–46

Luanping Xian, 67 n67
Luleng Xian, 34
Luo River, 37
Luoyang, 28, 46, 72, 90, 151–52, 154
Luxury goods, 24
earby, 27–28, 30
enhanced, 69–75
exported, 54–66, 148

Malachite, 114
inlays, 28, 82, 153
Manchuria, 143, 157 n4, 159 n4
Manchus, 63, 87
Maodun, 29, 62
Maoqinggou, 53–56, 79, 81, 83–84, 85 n14, 85 n44, 165
Markets, 25–26, 29, 36, 38, 46
Massagetae, 54
Mawangdui coffin, 156
Mencius, 86
Mercury gilding, 28, 43, 57–58, 73–75, 87, 100, 103, 134, 172

see also Casting techniques; Models; Molds; techniques by type

Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, 98, 135
Minyaev, Sergei, 62
mirror molds, 62, 147–48
Models, 57, 60–62, 98, 118, 142–43, 171, 173
Molds, 51 n8, 60–62, 83, 98–99, 118, 143
belt hooks, 82, 168
mirrors, 62, 147–48
plagues, 142–43

Mongols, 63, 78
Mummies, 21–22
Musée Guimet of Paris, 157
Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Stockholm, 65, 106, 128, 150
Museum of Fine Arts, Boston, 98
Musical instruments, 69, 98, 149 n9
drums, 100
zithers, 69, 73, 113, 148–51

Nagahiro, Toshio, 170
Nelson-Atkins Gallery, Kansas City, 115
Neolithic period, 17–18, 100
Ning Xian, 111–13, 126, 135
Ningcheng Xian, 46–47, 49, 65, 105 n4, 119, 122–23, 141
Noisemakers, 34–35, 39 n14

Openwork, 60, 91, 123, 125, 127–31, 157–58, 171–74, 176

see also Interface

Oracle bones, 27, 36, 45
Oral epic traditions, 22, 90
Ords Desert, 13 n1, 17, 20–21, 53–56, 58, 62, 116, 118
Ornamental plaques, 46, 111, 113, 157
Ornaments, 34, 69, 74, 104–5, 114, 120, 139, 155–56, 159–61
hair, 23, 37, 114
personal, 18, 23, 34, 42–43, 46, 57, 63–64, 111–12, 160
see also ornaments by type
Pastoralism, 65, 139
Parthians, 79
Pastoralism. See Herding
Pazyryk, Altai Mountains, 28, 44, 58, 61–62, 82, 90, 113, 132,
137, 146–47
Pectorals, 47, 50, 112
see also Chest ornaments
Pendants, 42, 110–11
Penglai Xian, 174
Persepolis, 114, 150
Perstans, 78, 114
Pinggu Xian, 37, 104
Pinglou Xian, 50, 51 n28, 99, 126, 128, 158
Plaques. See Belt plaques; Ornamental plaques
Plummer, James Marshall, 117
Poletops, 121
see also Chariots, ornaments; Finials
Predynastic Qin period, 96, 117, 126–27, 167, 178
see also Qin period
Przewalski, Nikolai, 130
Pseudogranulation, 136, 162–63
see also Granulation
Qi state, 24
Qin period, 27–29, 70–73, 83–84, 127, 133–34, 145, 167
capital, 83, 177
conquests, 29, 61, 140, 143
fall, 62, 114
luxury goods, 55–58, 70–73
workmanship, 55–57, 134, 162, 164, 166
see also Great Wall; Predynastic Qin period; Qin state
Qin Shihuangdi, 29, 159 n3
Qin state, 28–29, 55–56, 96, 134
see also Predynastic Qin period; Qin period
Qin’an region, 130
Qing period, 27
Qingqian Xian, 114 n3
Qinglong Xian, 37, 101
Qingyang, 56–57, 132, 134–36, 162, 164
Qins (zithers), 69–70, 113, 148–50
tuning keys (qin zhen yao), 69–70, 97, 113, 148–51
Qishan Xian, 105
Quanrong, 28
Quwo Xian, 80
Radloff, Wilhelm, 61
Raids, 25–26
Raptors. See Animal representations, bird-heads, birds
Repoussé, 57, 94, 167
Rhapsodies (fus), 71
Riehtberg Museum, Zurich, 126
Rituais, 22, 27, 33, 69, 78, 92, 99
bronzes, 27, 41–44, 46, 70, 135
food containers (dings), 92, 110, 169
implements, 18, 22, 99–100
vessels, 33, 41–42, 63, 96–97, 110
Rong, 66 n21
Rope, 41–42, 72, 93, 105, 107–8, 128, 141, 145, 158–59
Rouzhi, 58, 62, 67 n28, 81, 114, 144, 146
Royal Ontario Museum, Toronto, 103
Sackler Museum, Harvard University Art Museums, 116
Saiga antelope, 121
Saikas, 58, 79, 83
Salmon, Alfred, 94, 121
Sawyer Collection, 128
Scabbard ornaments, 22, 46, 48, 123–26
Scandinavian mythology, 78
Sculpture, 81, 83, 97–98, 114
Scythians, 29, 53, 55, 58, 82–83, 86, 111–12, 120–21
śes (zithers), 148, 150–51
Shaan Xian, 79, 81
Shamanism, 35, 94, 147
Shang period, 18, 21–22, 26–27, 36–37, 110
capital, 35–37, 101
fall, 27, 37, 41
Shanhua (Classic of Mountains and Seas), 71–72
Shanrong, 51 n27
Shennu Xian, 56–57, 94, 115, 118, 146
Shiji (Records of the Grand Historian of China), 62, 72, 75
n11, 85 n24
Shijiazhuhang, 140
Shijij (Book of Odes), 26, 148
Shilou Xian, 36, 100
Shouzhou Xian, 119–20
carving traditions, 57, 113, 115–17, 132, 138–39, 142, 166
tattoos, 58
Silk, 24, 26, 30, 62, 86, 128
Silk Route, 20, 30, 65, 70, 91–93, 164
Silver, 62, 72, 77, 137–39
belt hooks, 81
cups, 71, 151–52
foil, 138
ornaments, 118, 137, 139
Sima Qian, 62
Singer Collection, 149
Sinocentrism, 13, 17, 25–26, 86
Six Dynasties period, 80
Skins, 86, 87 n4
see also Hides; Leather
Society, 18, 22–23, 92
Sotheby’s, 142
Spearheads, 33
Spring and Autumn period, 55, 96, 113
Ssu-rna Spring Spearheads, 41
Ssotheby’s, 83
Society, 18
Six Dynastis, 86
Sinocentrism, 87
Singer, 85
Sima, 85
Tongxin
Tongchuan
Tinning, 26

Taihang Mountains, 34, 41, 106
artifacts from east of, 37–38, 44–50, 63–66, 160
artifacts from west of, 35–37, 54–56, 162
as cultural and economic divide, 20, 33, 36–38, 41, 53, 63, 96, 121, 160–61
Taiyuan, 85 n23
Tang period, 164
Tang Xian, 152 n3
Tangsna Xian, 152 n3
Tattoos, 58, 132, 146
Tazzas, 34
Technology transfer, 26–27, 29, 57–62, 73–75, 83–84, 86–87, 117
Texts, 23, 30 n13
Textiles, 23, 28, 56, 61, 90–91
see also textiles by type
Tongchuan Xian, 167
Tongxin Xian, 90, 95, 145–46
Tools. See Weapons and tools; tools by type
Trade and tribute, 12, 18, 21, 24–29, 63, 86
see also Fur Route; Silk Route
Transhumance, 34, 38, 44, 56–57, 62, 90
Trefoil designs, 54, 131

Ur, 78
Vessels. See vessels by type
Victoria and Albert Museum, 90
Vikings, 78
Von der Heydt Collection, 117, 126
Walters Art Gallery, 83
Warring States period, 55, 69–71, 73, 138
Weapons and tools, 18, 23, 33, 35, 14–45, 103
see also Daggers; Knives; other weapons and tools by type
Wei River, 18, 27, 41, 105
Wei state, 114
Weifang, 27
Western Han period, 71–73, 93, 140–41, 143–44, 150, 156–57
Western Zhou period, 22, 27, 94, 103–4, 108, 111, 113, 115, 118, 124, 161
vessels, 56, 105
Wheels, 21, 26–27, 88, 91
Wine, 26, 98–99
containers (hus), 41–42, 105–7, 118
cups, 151–52
Womens, 27, 36, 44–46, 114
see also Fu Hao
Wood carving
coffins, 113, 134
Siberian traditions, 113, 115–17, 132, 138–39, 142, 166
Wrestling, 22–23, 90
Wu, king, 44
Wu, duke of Qin, 85 n41
Wu Ding, king, 26–27, 36
Wu Ling, king, 29
Washu coins, 95

X-ray fluorescence spectrometry, 139
Xiaod, 141, 148
Xi’an, 20, 29, 108
Xian, 90
Xianbei, 63, 97
Xiangen (good omens), 71–72, 91, 156
Xifeng Xian, 63, 143, 146
Xii Xian, 130
Xingfeng Xian, 106
Xinzhen Xian, 112
burials, 145–46, 156
empire, 29–30, 62–63, 95
trade, 25–26, 29–30, 62–63

Xuanhua Xian, 47
Xun Xian, 84 n8, 114

Yan, dukes of, 44
Yan state, 21, 28, 62, 93, 138
  capital, 61, 141, 148
  weight system, 59, 139
Yan’an Xian, 173
Yangzi River, 18, 69–70
  160–61, 169–70
Yantai Xian, 35
Yantielun (Discourses on Salt and Iron), 25
Yellow River, 18, 33, 41, 46, 100
Yi, marquis of Zeng, 83, 148
Yi Xian, 61–62, 113, 148, 152 n3
  gold objects, 59, 138–39
Yoke ornaments. See Chariot ornaments
Yong, 83
Yonggeng Xian, 121
Yuezhi. See Rouzhi
Yulin Fu, 103

Zhanguoce (Annals of the Warring States), 24–25, 85, n24, 93
Zhao state, 24–25, 28–29, 58, 61, 82
Zheng Shaozong, 140
Zhonghang Yue, 63
Zhongshan state, 51 n28, 126, 129, 158
Zhou period, 27, 29, 41–46, 111, 151–52, 153–54
  capital, 28
  establishment, 37, 41
  fall, 46, 53
see also Eastern Zhou period; Spring and Autumn period;
  Warring States period; Western Zhou period
Zhukaigou, 17, 35, 37
Zithers
  qins, 69–70, 113, 148–50
  xes, 73, 148, 154
string anchors (se rui), 73, 150–51
  tuning keys (qin zhen yao), 69–70, 97, 113, 148–51
Zuns (bird-shaped vessels), 118
About the Authors

JENNY F. SO is ASSOCIATE CURATOR OF ANCIENT CHINESE art at the Arthur M. Sackler Gallery and Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, with special expertise in the art of Bronze Age China. Emma C. Bunker is research consultant for the Denver Art Museum and a scholar in the art of the pastoral tribes from northern China, southern Siberia, and Central Asia.